Records of the General Conference

Seventeenth Session

Paris, 17 October to 21 November 1972

Volume 1

Resolutions Recommendations

United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization Note on the Records of the General Conference

The Records of the seventeenth session of the General Conference are printed in four volumes:

The present volume, containing the Resolutions and Recommendations adopted by the Conference and the list of officers of the General Conference and of the Commissions and Committees (Volume 1);

The volume Reports, which contains the reports of the Programme Commission, the Administrative Commission and the Legal Committee (Volume 2);

The volume *Proceedings*, which contains the verbatim records of plenary meetings and the list of participants (Volume 3);

The volume *Index*, containing a subject index to all the documentation of the Conference (including working documents which are not reprinted in the Records), an index of speakers in plenary meetings, the time-table of meetings and the list of documents (Volume 4).

Published by the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, 7 Place de Fontenoy, 75700 Paris Printed by Imprimerie Polychrome, Paris

ISBN 92-3-101093-X

Arabic edition: ISBN 92-3-601093-8 French edition: ISBN 92-3-201093-3 Russian edition: ISBN 92-3-401093-0 Spanish edition: ISBN 92-3-301093-7

© Unesco 1973 Printed in France

Records of the General Conference, seventeenth session Volume 1 Resolutions - Recommendations

CORRIGENDUM

(English only)

Resolution 3.422

In the first operative paragraph (page 62) replace "Disapproves of" by "Deprecates".

Contents

0.1	Crede	entials	
0.2		ods of application of paragraphs 8(b) and (c) of Article IV.C of the Constitution.	٠
0.3	Ador	otion of the agenda.	•
0.4	Comi	otion of the agenda	•
0.5	Organ	nization of the work of the session	•
0.6	Admi	ission as observers of representatives of international non-governmental organizations	•
0.7	Admi	ission to membership of Unesco	•
0.8	Electi	on of members of the Executive Board	•
0.9	Tribu	ites	٠
	0.91	Tribute to Mr Prem Kirpal	•
	0.92	Tribute to Mr Reginald Harper-Smith	•
			ľ
•	A	Resolutions concerning the programme for 1973-74	
•	1.00 1.1 1.2	International Commission on the Development of Education	•
•	1.00 1.1 1.2 1.3	International Commission on the Development of Education Planning and financing of education Curriculum, structures and methods of education Higher education and the training of educational staff	•
•	1.00 1.1 1.2	International Commission on the Development of Education	
•	1.00 1.1 1.2 1.3 1.41	International Commission on the Development of Education Planning and financing of education Curriculum, structures and methods of education Higher education and the training of educational staff Co-operation with international non-governmental organizations active in the field education	oi
•	1.00 1.1 1.2 1.3	International Commission on the Development of Education Planning and financing of education Curriculum, structures and methods of education Higher education and the training of educational staff Co-operation with international non-governmental organizations active in the field education Youth	of
•	1.00 1.1 1.2 1.3 1.41 1.42 1A	International Commission on the Development of Education Planning and financing of education Curriculum, structures and methods of education Higher education and the training of educational staff Co-operation with international non-governmental organizations active in the field education Youth International Bureau of Education	of
•	1.00 1.1 1.2 1.3 1.41 1.42 1A	International Commission on the Development of Education Planning and financing of education Curriculum, structures and methods of education Higher education and the training of educational staff Co-operation with international non-governmental organizations active in the field education Youth International Bureau of Education Recommendations concerning future programmes	ol
•	1.00 1.1 1.2 1.3 1.41 1.42 1A B 1.1	International Commission on the Development of Education Planning and financing of education Curriculum, structures and methods of education Higher education and the training of educational staff Co-operation with international non-governmental organizations active in the field education Youth International Bureau of Education Recommendations concerning future programmes Planning and financing of education	of
•	1.00 1.1 1.2 1.3 1.41 1.42 1A B 1.1	International Commission on the Development of Education Planning and financing of education Curriculum, structures and methods of education Higher education and the training of educational staff Co-operation with international non-governmental organizations active in the field education Youth International Bureau of Education Recommendations concerning future programmes Planning and financing of education Curriculum, structures and methods of education	
	1.00 1.1 1.2 1.3 1.41 1.42 1A B 1.1 1.2 1.3	International Commission on the Development of Education Planning and financing of education Curriculum, structures and methods of education Higher education and the training of educational staff Co-operation with international non-governmental organizations active in the field education Youth International Bureau of Education Recommendations concerning future programmes Planning and financing of education Curriculum, structures and methods of education Higher education and the training of educational staff	ol
	1.00 1.1 1.2 1.3 1.41 1.42 1A B 1.1	International Commission on the Development of Education Planning and financing of education Curriculum, structures and methods of education Higher education and the training of educational staff Co-operation with international non-governmental organizations active in the field education Youth International Bureau of Education Recommendations concerning future programmes Planning and financing of education Curriculum, structures and methods of education Higher education and the training of educational staff Co-operation with international non-governmental organizations active in the field	of
	1.00 1.1 1.2 1.3 1.41 1.42 1A B 1.1 1.2 1.3 1.41	International Commission on the Development of Education Planning and financing of education Curriculum, structures and methods of education Higher education and the training of educational staff Co-operation with international non-governmental organizations active in the field education Youth International Bureau of Education Recommendations concerning future programmes Planning and financing of education Curriculum, structures and methods of education Higher education and the training of educational staff Co-operation with international non-governmental organizations active in the field education	of
1	1.00 1.1 1.2 1.3 1.41 1.42 1A B 1.1 1.2 1.3	International Commission on the Development of Education Planning and financing of education Curriculum, structures and methods of education Higher education and the training of educational staff Co-operation with international non-governmental organizations active in the field education Youth International Bureau of Education Recommendations concerning future programmes Planning and financing of education Curriculum, structures and methods of education Higher education and the training of educational staff Co-operation with international non-governmental organizations active in the field	o
2	1.00 1.1 1.2 1.3 1.41 1.42 1A B 1.1 1.2 1.3 1.41	International Commission on the Development of Education Planning and financing of education Curriculum, structures and methods of education Higher education and the training of educational staff Co-operation with international non-governmental organizations active in the field education Youth International Bureau of Education Recommendations concerning future programmes Planning and financing of education Curriculum, structures and methods of education Higher education and the training of educational staff Co-operation with international non-governmental organizations active in the field education International Bureau of Education International Bureau of Education	of
	1.00 1.1 1.2 1.3 1.41 1.42 1A B 1.1 1.2 1.3 1.41	International Commission on the Development of Education Planning and financing of education Curriculum, structures and methods of education Higher education and the training of educational staff Co-operation with international non-governmental organizations active in the field education Youth International Bureau of Education Recommendations concerning future programmes Planning and financing of education Curriculum, structures and methods of education Higher education and the training of educational staff Co-operation with international non-governmental organizations active in the field education	of

	2.2 2.3 2.4	Scientific and technological research and higher education
	В	Recommendations concerning future programmes
	2.1	Science policy and promotion of scientific co-operation
	2.2	Scientific and technological research and higher education
	2.3	Environmental sciences and natural resources research
	2.3	Environmental sciences and natural resources research
3	Socia	sciences, humanities and culture
-	A	Resolutions concerning the programme for 1973-74
	3.1	Philosophy and interdisciplinary co-operation
	3.2	Social sciences
	3.3	Studies and development of culture
	3.4	Preservation and presentation of the cultural heritage
	В	Recommendations concerning future programmes
	3.1	Philosophy and interdisciplinary co-operation
	3.2	Social sciences
	3.3	Studies and development of culture
	3.4	Preservation and presentation of the cultural heritage
	3.4	reservation and presentation of the cultural heritage
4	Comn	nunication
	A	Resolutions concerning the programme for 1973-74
	4.1	Free flow of information and development of communication
	4.2	Documentation, libraries and archives
	4.3	Public information and promotion of international understanding
	4.4	Statistics relating to education, science and technology, culture and communication 76
	n	
	В	Recommendations concerning future programmes
	4.1	Free flow of information and development of communication
	4.2	Documentation, libraries and archives
	4.3 4.4	Public information and promotion of international understanding
	4.4	Statistics relating to education, science and technology, culture and communication 79
5	Intern	ational standards, relations and programmes
-	A	Resolutions concerning the programme for 1973-74
	5.1	International standards and copyright
	5.2	Co-operation with National Commissions
	5.3	Participation programme
	5.4	International programmes
	5.5	Provision to Member States of Executive Officials (UNESCOPAS)
	5.6	European co-operation
	В	Recommendations concerning future programmes
	5.1	International standards and copyright
	5.2	Co-operation with National Commissions
	5.3	Participation programme
	5.4	International programmes
	J.T	international programmes
6	Public	rations policy
7	Recor	nmendations concerning inter-sectoral programmes
	7.1	Human rights and peace
	7.2	Youth
	7.3	Man and the environment
	7.4	Population
	7.5	Drug abuse

The state of the s

111	Budg	et	
	8	Appropriation resolution for 1973-74	96
IV	Gene	ral resolutions	
	9	Conclusions of the general policy debate	100
	10	Unesco's contribution to peace and its tasks with respect to the elimination of colonialism	106
	11	and racialism	106 111
v	Cons	titutional and legal questions	
	12 13	Method of election of members of the Executive Board Amendments to the Constitution, the Rules of Procedure of the General Conference, and the Rules of Procedure concerning recommendations to Member States and international conventions covered by the terms of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution	112 113
		tions covered by the terms of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution	113
VI	Finar	icial questions	
	14	Financial reports	116
	15	Contributions of Member States	117
	16 17	Working Capital Fund: level and administration of Fund in 1973-74	121
	18	sary for technological development	122 122
	19	Amendments to the Financial Regulations	124
VII	Staff	questions	
	20	Staff regulations and rules	125
	21	Indeterminate appointments	125
	22	Geographical distribution of Secretariat	126
	23	Salaries	127
	24	Pensions	128
VIII	Head	Iquarters questions	130
			130
	25 26	Headquarters premises: extended medium-term solution	130
	26 27	Headquarters premises: long-term solution	132
	28	Headquarters Committee	133
IX	Conv	ventions and Recommendations	
	29	Convention for the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage	135
	30	Recommendation concerning the Protection, at National Level, of the Cultural and Natural Heritage	146
	31	Periodic reports by Member States on the implementation of the Convention and Recommendation against Discrimination in Education	154
	32	Initial special reports by Member States on the action taken by them on the Convention on the Means of Prohibiting and Preventing the Illicit Import, Export and transfer of Ownership of	157

3	of Library Statistics, adopted by the General Conference at its sixteenth session
X M	ethods of work of the Organization
34	Guidelines concerning the form and content of the Draft Programme and Budget and of the Medium-term Outline Plan and the organization of the work of the future sessions of the General Conference
35	Preparation and examination of the Draft Programme and Budget for 1975-76 and of the document on the Draft Medium-term Objectives
36	Examination of the methods of budgeting and budget estimates
37	Application to Unesco of the recommendations of the United Nations Ad Hoc Committee of Experts to Examine the Finances of the United Nations and the Specialized Agencies 1
38	Guidelines for increasing the efficiency of the Secretariat
XI Ei	thteenth session of the General Conference
39	Place of the eighteenth session

I Organization of the session, admission to membership of Unesco, election of members of the Executive Board, tributes

0.1 Credentials

- 0.11 The General Conference, at its first plenary meeting, on 17 October 1972, set up a Credentials Committee consisting of representatives of the following States: Afghanistan, Bulgaria, Colombia, Ivory Coast, Lebanon, Malaysia, Netherlands, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United States of America.
- 0.12 On the report of the Credentials Committee or on the reports of the Chairman specially authorized by the Committee, the General Conference recognized as valid the credentials of:
 - (a) The delegations of the following Member States:

Chile Greece Afghanistan Albania China Guatemala Algeria Colombia Guinea Argentina Congo Haiti Australia Costa Rica Honduras Austria Cuba Hungary Bahrain Cyprus Iceland Czechoslovakia India Bangladesh Barbados Dahomey Indonesia Denmark Belgium Iran Bolivia Dominican Republic Iraq Ireland **Brazil** Ecuador Bulgaria Arab Republic of Egypt Israel Burma El Salvador Italy Burundi Ethiopia **Ivory Coast** Finland Byelorussian Soviet Jamaica Socialist Republic France Japan Jordan Cameroon Gabon Canada Federal Republic Kenya Central African Republic of Germany Khmer Republic Republic of Korea Chad Ghana

Kuwait Trinidad and Tobago Norway Laos Oman Tunisia Lebanon Pakistan Turkey Lesotho Panama Uganda Liberia Paraguay Ukrainian Soviet Libyan Arab Peru Socialist Republic Republic **Philippines** Union of Soviet Luxembourg Poland Madagascar

Socialist Republics Qatar United Arab Emirates Malawi Romania United Kingdom of Malaysia Rwanda Great Britain and Mali Saudi Arabia Northern Ireland Malta Senegal United Republic Mauritania Sierra Leone of Tanzania

Mauritius Singapore United States of America

MexicoSomaliaUpper VoltaMonacoSpainUruguayMongoliaSri LankaVenezuela

Morocco Sudan Republic of Viet-Nam

Nepal Sweden Yemen

NetherlandsSwitzerlandPeople's DemocraticNew ZealandSyrian ArabRepublic of Yemen

NicaraguaRepublicYugoslaviaNigerThailandZaireNigeriaTogoZambia

(b) The observers from the following non-Member States:

Holy See

Equatorial Guinea

Methods of application of paragraphs 8(b) and (c) of Article IV.C of the Constitution

Res. 0.21 The General Conference, 1

Having examined the report of the Executive Board on the methods of application of paragraphs 8(b) and (c) of Article IV.C of the Constitution and the resolution adopted by the Board thereon,

- 1. Concurs with the recommendations of the Executive Board;
- 2. Decides that:
 - (a) requests received from Member States in arrears in the payment of their contributions to the extent that renders Article IV.C.8(b) of the Constitution applicable and which wish to parti-
- 1. Resolution adopted at the second plenary meeting on 17 October 1972.

- cipate in the voting of the General Conference shall be referred to the Administrative Commission for examination and report, such examination to be carried out as the first item of the Commission's business after the election of officers;
- (b) reports of the Administrative Commission on these requests shall be considered as a matter of priority by the General Conference at a plenary meeting.

Res. 0.22 The General Conference,1

Having considered the position of those Member States to which, according to the report submitted by the Director-General, the provisions of Article IV.C, paragraphs 8(b) and (c) of the Constitution might apply,

Having taken cognizance of the situation of these Member States,

Decides, by virtue of the powers conferred on it by Article IV.C, paragraph 8(c) of the Constitution, to permit the Member States in question, except Portugal, to take part in the votes.

0.3 Adoption of the agenda

At its second plenary meeting on 17 October 1972 the General Conference, having considered the revised provisional agenda prepared by the Executive Board (doc. 17C/1 Rev.), adopted the following agenda, with the exception of items 8, 20.6 and 39, which were adopted at its fourth plenary meeting on 18 October 1972, and item 9, which was adopted at its forty-first plenary meeting on 21 November 1972.

I. Organization of the session

- 1. Opening of the session by the Head of the Delegation of Argentina.
- Establishment of the Credentials Committee and report of the Committee to the Conference.
- 3. Methods of application of paragraphs 8 (b) and (c) of Article IV.C of the Constitution.
- 4. Adoption of the agenda.
- Election of the President and fifteen Vice-Presidents of the Conference.
- Organization of the work of the session; establishment of commissions and committees and referral of items to the bodies thus established.
- Admission to the session of observers from international non-governmental organizations, on the recommendation of the Executive Board.

II. Admission to membership of Unesco

8. Request of the Government of the People's Republic of Bangladesh.

9. Request of the Government of the German Democratic Republic.

III. Reports on the activities of the Organization and general policy questions

- 10. Reports of the Director-General on the activities of the Organization in 1970 and 1971.
- 11. Report of the Executive Board on its own activities in 1971 and 1972.
- 12. Implementation of resolution 8 adopted by the General Conference at its sixteenth session concerning Unesco's contribution to peace and its tasks with respect to the elimination of colonialism
 - 12.1 Unesco's contribution to peace, respect for human rights and the elimination of colonialism and racialism.
 - 12.2 Investigations of international nongovernmental organizations having branches, sections, affiliates or constituent parts in the Republic of South Africa, Southern Rhodesia or Portuguese-dominated African territories.
- 1. Resolution adopted at the ninth plenary meeting on 21 October 1972.

- 12.3 Strengthening Unesco's role in the fight against racialism and apartheid (item proposed by the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics).
- 13. Measures for preserving and safeguarding national cultures as the objective foundation for mankind's cultural progress and the development of international cultural links (item proposed by the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics).

IV. Programme and Budget

- General consideration of the Programme and Budget for 1973-1974 and of the Mediumterm Outline Plan for 1973-1978.
- Adoption of the provisional budget ceiling for 1973-74.
- 16. Detailed consideration of the Draft Programme and Budget for 1973-1974 and of the Draft Medium-term Outline Plan for 1973-1978:
 - 16.1 Examination of the methods of budgeting and budget estimates.
 - 16.2 Part I. General Policy.
 - 16.3 Part II. Programme Operations and Services. 16.4 Part III. General Administration and Programme Supporting Services.
 - 16.5 Part IV. Documents and Publications Services.
 - 16.6 Part V. Common Services.
 - 16.7 Part VI. Appropriation Reserve.
 - 16.8 Part VII. Capital Expenditure.
- 17. Adoption of the Appropriation Resolution for 1973-1974.

V. Constitutional and legal questions

- 18. Draft amendments submitted by the Executive Board to the Constitution (Articles IV.B.6 and VIII) and to the Rules of Procedure concerning Recommendations to Member States and International Conventions covered by the terms of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution, relating to reports submitted by Member States to the Organization in accordance with the Constitution.
- 19. Method of election and duration of term of office of members of the Executive Board: report by the Executive Board.
- 20. Draft amendments to Article V, paragraph 1, of the Constitution and proposed modification of the allocation of seats for the purpose of election to the Executive Board as established in 15C/Resolution 11.1 and 16C/Resolution 13: 20.1 Draft amendment submitted by Pakistan. 20.2 Draft amendment submitted by Burma, Indonesia, Khmer Republic, Laos, Malaysia, Philippines, Thailand and the Republic of Viet-Nam.

- 20.3 Proposed modifications submitted by Algeria, Arab Republic of Egypt, Iraq, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Morocco, Saudi Arabia, Sudan, Syrian Arab Republic, Tunisia and Arab Republic of Yemen to the draft amendments submitted by Pakistan and by Burma, Indonesia, Khmer Republic, Laos, Malaysia, Philippines, Thailand and Republic of Viet-Nam.
- 20.4 Proposed modifications submitted by Arab Republic of Egypt and by Costa Rica to the draft amendments submitted by Pakistan and by Burma, Indonesia, Khmer Republic, Laos Malaysia, Philippines, Thailand and Republic of Viet-Nam.
- 20.5 Proposed modifications submitted by the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics to the draft amendments submitted by Pakistan. 20.6 Proposed change in the draft amendments submitted by Australia, Austria, Belgium, Canada, Cyprus, Federal Republic of Germany, Greece, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, New Zealand, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Spain, Switzerland, Turkey and United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, and suspension of rule 104 of the rules of Procedure of the General Conference in conformity with Rule 108 of the said Rules of Procedure, to enable the said change in the draft amendments to be examined.
- 21. Draft amendments to Article V, paragraphs 3, 13 and 14, of the Constitution and to Rules 95A and 97 of the Rules of Procedure of the General Conference, submitted by Afghanistan, Argentina, Bolivia, Brazil, Burma, Central African Republic, Colombia, Chile, Ecuador, El Salvador, Gabon, Guatemala, Honduras, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Jamaica, Jordan, Kuwait, Laos, Liberia, Malaysia, Morocco, Nicaragua, Nigeria, Pakistan, Panama, Peru, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia, Sri Lanka, Sudan, Syrian Arab Republic, United Republic of Tanzania, Togo, Tunisia, Uruguay, Venezuela, Republic of Viet-Nam, People's Democratic Republic of Yemen and Yugoslavia.
- 22. Draft amendments to Article V, paragraphs 1, 2, 3, 4, 12, 13 and 14, of the Constitution and consequential draft amendments to the Rules of Procedure of the General Conference, submitted by Sweden.

VI. International conventions, recommendations and other instruments

- A. Application of existing instruments
- 23. Periodic reports by Member States on the implementation of the Convention and Recom-

- mendation against Discrimination in Education.
- 24. Initial special reports submitted by Member States on the action taken by them on the Convention on the Means of Prohibiting and Preventing the Illicit Import, Export and Transfer of Ownership of Cultural Property and on the Recommendation concerning the International Standardization of Library Statistics, adopted by the General Conference at its sixteenth session.

B. Adoption of new instruments

- 25. Draft convention for the protection of the cultural and natural world heritage.
- Draft recommendation concerning the protection at national level, of the cultural and natural heritage.
- C. Proposal for preparation of new instruments
- Desirability of adopting an international instrument on education for international understanding, co-operation and peace.
- 28. Desirability of revising the Recommendation concerning Technical and Vocational Education adopted by the General Conference at its twelfth session.
- Desirability of adopting an international instrument on the status of scientific research workers.
- 30. Desirability of adopting an international instrument for the protection of translators.
- 31. Desirability of adopting an international instrument concerning the photographic reproduction of copyright works.
- 32. Desirability of modifying existing conventions or preparing a new international instrument on the protection of television signals transmitted by communication satellites.

VII. Relations with other international organizations

 Report by the Director-General on changes in classification of international non-governmental organizations.

VIII. Methods of work of the Organization

- 34. Functions, responsibilities and methods of work of the organs of Unesco:
 - 34.1 Guidelines concerning the form and content of the Draft Programme and Budget and of the Draft Medium-term Outline Plan. 34.2 Organization of the work of future sessions of the General Conference.
- 35. Functions of the Legal Committee.
- 36. Publications policy.

- 37. Application of the recommendations of the United Nations Ad Hoc Committee of Experts to Examine the Finances of the United Nations and the Specialized Agencies: report by the Director-General.
 - 37.1 Measures for simplifying the structure of the Secretariat of Unesco, reducing the cost of its upkeep and curtailing other administrative expenditure (item proposed by the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics).

IX. Financial questions

- 38. Financial reports:
 - 38.1 Financial report and statements for the two-year financial period ended 31 December 1970 and report of the External Auditor.
 - 38.2 Financial report and statements in respect of the interim accounts closed on 31 December 1971 for the two-year financial period ended 31 December 1972 and report of the External Auditor.
 - 38.3 Auditor's report on the accounts of Unesco relating to the Technical Assistance Component of the United Nations Development Programme as at 31 December 1970.
 - 38.4 Auditor's report on the accounts of Unesco relating to the Technical Assistance Component of the United Nations Development Programme as at 31 December 1971.
 - 38.5 Auditor's report on the accounts of Unesco relating to the special Fund Component of the United Nations Development Programme as at 31 December 1970.
 - 38.6 Auditor's report on the accounts of Unesco relating to the Special Fund Component of the United Nations Development Programme as at 31 December 1971.
- 39. Supplementary estimates for 1971-72.
- 40. Contributions of Member States:
 - 40.1 Scale of assessment.
 - 40.2 Currency of contributions.
 - 40.3 Collection of contributions.
- 41. Working Capital Fund: level and administration of the Fund.
- 42. Financing of unforeseen and unavoidable expenses.
- 43. Financial Regulations: draft amendment to Article 12 relating to external audit.

X. Staff questions

- 44. Staff Regulations.
- 45. Staff policy:
 - 45.1 Granting of indeterminate contracts.
 - 45.2 Geographical distribution of the Secretariat.
 - 45.2.1 Non-observance of the principle of

equitable geographical distribution of posts in the Secretariat of Unesco (item proposed by the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics).
45.3 Implications for Unesco of the review by the United Nations General Assembly of salaries within the United Nations System.

- 46. Salaries, allowances and other benefits of staff.46.1 Professional category and above.46.2 General Service staff at Headquarters.
- 47. Remuneration of the Director-General.
- 48. United Nations Joint Staff Pension Fund: report by the Director-General.
- Unesco Staff Pension Committee: election of representatives of Member States for 1973-74.

XI. Headquarters questions

- 50. Report of the Headquarters Committee.
- 51. Headquarters premises—long-term solution: report by the Director-General.
- 52. Headquarters premises—extended medium-term solution: report by the Director-General.
- 53. Extended medium-term solution—remodelling of Headquarters premises: report by the Director-General.

- 55. Election of members of committees for the eighteenth session of the General Conference: 55.1 Legal Committee.
 - 55.2 Headquarters Committee.
- 56. Election of members of other bodies:
 - 56.1 Election of members of the Council of the International Bureau of Education.
 - 56.2 Election of members of the Steering Committee of UNISIST.
 - 56.3 Election of members of the International Co-ordinating Council of the Programme on Man and the Biosphere.
 - 56.4 Election of members of the Co-ordinating Council of the International Hydrological Decade.
 - 56.5 Election of members of the Executive Committee of the International Campaign to save the Monuments of Nubia.
 - 56.6 Election of four members of the Conciliation and Good Offices Commission responsible for seeking the settlement of any disputes which may arise between States Parties to the Convention against Discrimination in Education.

XIII. Eighteenth session of the General Conference

57. Place and organization of the eighteenth session of the General Conference.

XII. Elections

54. Election of members of the Executive Board.

0.4 Composition of the General Committee

On the report of the Nominations Committee, which had before it the proposals of the Executive Board, the General Conference, at its third plenary meeting on 18 October 1972, elected its General Committee¹ as follows:

President of the General Conference: H.E. Mr Toru Haguiwara (Japan).

Vice-Presidents of the General Conference: The heads of the delegations of the following Member States:

Central African India
Republic Peru
China Poland
Dahomey Spain
Federal Republic Switzerland
of Germany Union of Soviet
Honduras Socialist Republics

United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland United States of

America
Venezuela
Zambia

^{1.} For complete list of elected officers of the seventeenth session of the General Conference, see the Annex to this volume.

Chairman of the Commission for Education: Mr Paulo E. de Berredo Carneiro (Brazil).

Chairman of the Commission for Science: Mr Mustafa Kamal Tolba (Arab Republic of Egypt).

Chairman of the Commission for Social Sciences, Humanities and Culture: Mr Juan Marinello y Vidaurreta (Cuba).

Chairman of the Commission for Communication: Mr Bernard B. Dadié (Ivory Coast).

Chairman of the Commission for General Programme Matters: Mr Jean Thomas (France).

Chairman of the Administrative Commission: Mr Josef Grohman (Czechoslovakia).

Chairman of the Credentials Committee: Mr Tooryalay Etemadi (Afghanistan).

Chairman of the Nominations Committee: Mr Bernard J. E. M. de Hoog (Netherlands).

Chairman of the Legal Committee: Mr Jean Baugniet (Belgium).

Chairman of the Headquarters Committee: Mr Rafik Saïd (Tunisia).

0.5 Organization of the work of the session

At its fourth plenary meeting on 18 October 1972, the General Conference, on the recommendation of the General Committee, approved the plan for the organization of the work of the session submitted by the Executive Board (docs. 17C/2 and 17C/2 Add. 2).

o.6 Admission as observers of representatives of international non-governmental organizations

In conformity with Rule 7 of the Rules of Procedure and on the negative recommendation of the Executive Board, the General Conference decided, at its third plenary meeting on 18 October 1972, not to admit a number of organizations belonging to category C which had applied for authorization to send observers.

o.7 Admission to membership of Unesco

Res. 0.71 The General Conference,1

Considering that the Government of the People's Republic of Bangladesh applied for membership of Unesco on 8 September 1972,

Considering also that it accompanied the request with a statement that the People's Republic of Bangladesh is willing to abide by the Constitution, to accept the obligations contained therein and to contribute to the expenses of the Organization,

Having noted the recommendation made by the Executive Board at its 90th session to admit the People's Republic of Bangladesh to membership of Unesco,

Decides to admit the People's Republic of Bangladesh to membership of Unesco.

1. Resolution adopted at the fifth plenary meeting on 19 October 1972.

Res. 0.72 The General Conference,1

Considering that the Government of the German Democratic Republic applied for membership of Unesco on 20 November 1972,

Considering also that it accompanied the request with a statement that the German Democratic Republic is willing to abide by the Constitution, to accept the obligations contained therein and to contribute to the expenses of the Organization,

Having noted the recommendation made by the Executive Board at its 90th session to admit the German Democratic Republic to membership of Unesco,

Decides to admit the German Democratic Republic to membership of Unesco.

Election of members of the Executive Board 0.8

The General Conference, at its twentieth plenary meeting on 28 October 1972, proceeded to the election, on the report of the Nominations Committee, of thirteen members of the Executive Board.

The following candidates (listed in alphabetical order), having obtained the required majority of the votes cast, were declared elected on the first ballot:

H.E. Mr Ferdinand N'Sougan Agblemagnon

Mr Hamad Alkhowaiter (Saudi Arabia)

Professor Kurt Blaukopf (Austria)

H.E. Mr Léon Louis Boissier-Palun (Dahomey)

Professor Chang Wei (China)

H.E. Dr Atilio Dell'Oro Maini (Argentina)

Dr Federico García Capurro (Uruguay)

Mr Yuda Komora (Kenya)

Dr Sida Marjanović (Yugoslavia)

H.E. Mr Pablo Neruda (Chile)

Professor Maria Luisa Paronetto Valier (Italy)

Mr Gopalaswami Parthasarathi (India) Professor Nikolaï Todorov (Bulgaria)

Tributes Res. 0.9

0.91 Tribute to Mr Prem Kirpal

The General Conference,2

Noting that Mr. Prem Kirpal retired from the office of Chairman of the Executive Board at the end of the seventeenth session,

Recognizing that he has been closely associated with Unesco and its programmes for the last quarter of a century,

Acknowledging his valuable contribution to the shaping of Unesco's policies and programmes for the cause of international understanding,

Places on record its high appreciation of his services to the Organization.

- Resolution adopted at the forty-first plenary meeting on 21 November 1972.
 Resolution adopted at the forty-first plenary meeting on 21 November 1972.

Res. 0.92 Tribute to Mr Reginald Harper-Smith

The General Conference,1

Considering that since 1947, the year in which he joined the Unesco Secretariat, and since 1949, as Comptroller of the Organization, Mr Reginald Harper-Smith has been instrumental in ensuring the proper control and management of the Organization's finances,

Further considering that he has served the Organization's cause with the highest sense of responsibility and dedication and with unfailing energy,

Expresses its profound gratitude to Mr Harper-Smith and wishes him a happy and fruitful retirement.

^{1.} Resolution adopted at the thirty-third plenary meeting on 16 November 1972.

II Programme

Resolutions concerning the programme for 1973-74 and

Recommendations concerning future programmes

Education¹

A. Resolutions concerning the programme for 1973-74

Res. 1.00 International Commission on the Development of Education

The General Conference,

Recalling resolution 1.131 in which the Conference, at its sixteenth session, authorized the Director-General to establish an International Commission on the Development of Education,

Having examined the report of the Commission submitted to it by the Director-General together with his comments (docs. 17C/57 and 17C/57 Add.), in accordance with the provisions of the above-mentioned resolution and with the observations made by the Executive Board at its 90th session (doc. 17C/90),

I

- 1. Thanks the Executive Board for its observations, which it generally endorses, and takes note with interest of the Director-General's comments;
- 2. Notes with satisfaction that the Commission has carried out the major tasks entrusted to it by the Director-General, as set out in the general terms of reference that he gave to the Commission; expresses its gratitude to the Chairman and to the members of the Commission for the work they have done, especially in view of the limited time available to them, and expresses its appreciation of the effective assistance given to the Commission by the Secretariat made available to it by the Director-General;
- 3. Notes with interest the over-all concept of education set out in the report, and many of the recommendations contained in Chapters 8 and 9 of the report;

^{1.} Resolutions and recommendations adopted on the report of the Commission for Education at the thirty-fourth and thirty-fifth plenary meetings on 17 November 1972.

- 4. Notes further that the Commission has produced a report likely to stimulate reflection and discussion, which presents a wide survey of over-all problems and prospects of education in the world and confirms to a large extent policies defined by the General Conference in a number of resolutions, in particular those which it adopted at its sixteenth session (16C/Resolutions 7.21, 9.11 and 9.131), and also by the Executive Board in 87 EX/Decisions 4.1.2;
- 5. Recalls that, even though the text draws heavily upon Unesco's experience in educational development, the report is not an official document of Unesco, expressing the Organization's policy, but is the report of seven independent experts, published by Unesco as an important contribution to world-wide discussion on educational development, as well as to the Second Development Decade;

II

- 6. Emphasizes, in the light of the discussion devoted to the report by the various organs of the General Conference and with particular reference to the ideas developed in Chapter 3, the following aspects of the report:
 - (a) the way in which it deliberately opts for a broadened and innovative concept of education in the face of the challenge presented by the rapid evolution of society in a great number of countries, irrespective of their level of development, and of the need for adapting education in the light of various technological, social and economic factors;
 - (b) the option in favour of a democratization of education, implying on the one hand equality of conditions of access to and opportunities in the educational process and on the other hand the adaptation of educational systems to the needs and aspirations of all; and the option in favour of democracy in and through education as a factor for transformation in the socio-economic sphere;
 - (c) the proposal made in the principal recommendation that lifelong education should become the master concept for educational policies in the years to come, a point of view expressed in the guidelines formulated by the General Conference;
 - (d) the global approach to education, to which this concept of lifelong education corresponds: a concept which, by integrating its in-school and out-of-school aspects and by involving the participation, in a learning society, of the community as a whole, continues to make full use, from the pre-school age onwards, of the resources of renovated educational institutions, and more particularly of schools, which should be made more efficient and more broadly diversified in order to respond to the aspirations of the individual, as well as to the imperatives of development and the requirements of society;
 - (e) the importance accorded to man as the ultimate aim of education, which must improve the quality of his life and help him to 'learn to be'; and the importance attached to the fundamental role of science and technology in the promotion of the humanism which is indispensable to the development of modern education in modern society;
 - (f) the importance attached to the potential of modern educational technology, to the extent to which it is used in accordance with a pedagogical and economic approach to a given educational process;
 - (g) the clarity with which the problem of international solidarity in education is stated, emphasizing, for instance, in a striking way, the gap which is widening between developed and developing countries. It shows that, although there is a common core of educational problems and approaches at the international level, and orientations on which general agreement is possible, education can advance only along paths specific to each individual society and culture;

Considering that the recommendations of the Commission concerning the organization of education are a useful synthesis of the ideas and solutions which have emerged over the last few years from programmes implemented in certain countries as well as from research, studies, reflection and discussions on the subject of education in the various regions of the world, and thus contribute a set of topics which could serve as a frame of reference for those responsible for education.

Wishing these recommendations to be followed up,

7. Invites Member States:

- (a) to examine the guidelines and recommendations of the Commission and to communicate their conclusions to the Director-General for submission to the International Conference on Education at its XXXIVth session;
- (b) to undertake experiments or to proceed with activities under way with the aim of studying certain basic issues which could make a contribution to educational reform and to the development of educational strategies; and to make available to the Director-General the evaluation of results achieved;
- (c) to organize, with assistance from Unesco and possibly from other organizations, national, subregional and regional meetings and, if need be, meetings of an international character, to study further the recommendations of the Commission and to determine ways and means of implementing them at the national level;

8. Invites the Director-General:

- (a) to include in the provisional agenda of the XXXIVth session of the International Conference on Education an item concerning the examination of the results of work carried out by Member States in connexion with the report of the Commission;
- (b) to assist Member States using the resources of the approved budget and such extra-budgetary funds as may be available, in the organization of meetings and symposia for the study of specific problems posed by the concepts set out in the report, and the following up of its recommendations at the national, sub-regional and regional levels, with the support of the Regional Offices for Education; and to provide such aid, if need be, for the organization of meetings of an international character;
- (c) to take into account, as and when appropriate, the core of problems and approaches described and recommendations contained in the report of the Commission, with respect to the implementation of activities provided for in the Approved Programme and more particularly technical assistance in regard to policy, critical appraisals of national education systems and aid to educational reform, country programming, the implementation of operational activities, meetings, conferences and studies;
- (d) to intensify, by using to the full the services of the International Bureau of Education, the International Institute for Educational Planning, the Unesco Institute of Education, Hamburg, and the Regional Offices for Education, the dissemination and exchange of information concerning reform and innovative experiments in different countries;
- 9.(a) Recommends to the Director-General, in the preparation of future programmes, to take account of the problems of education as defined in the Commission's report,
 - (b) to provide for the continued study of:
 - (i) the ways and means of implementing the recommendations of the Commission;
 - (ii) the major problems highlighted in the report and, in particular, as part of a global education process, the development of pre-school education, the regeneration of the first phase of education and the regeneration of secondary-level education, with due attention both to the optimum development of individual potentialities and to the need for a close relationship

- between education, on the one hand, and employment and the requirements of economic and social progress, on the other hand;
- (iii) problems with which the Commission was not able to deal, and especially those concerning the methodology of reform and of the development of educational strategies, the nature of the process of innovation, the problems of the teaching profession, and in particular of the regeneration of the pre-service and in-service training of teachers and educators, and problems concerning education for international understanding and peace and the contribution of education to the struggle against colonialism and racialism.

1.1 Planning and financing of education

1.11 Educational policy and planning

- Res. 1.111 The Director-General is authorized to promote international co-operation with regard to educational policies and planning:
 - (a) by organizing regional conferences or conferences for certain groups of countries at ministerial level, in particular by:
 - (i) convening in 1973 a conference of ministers of education of European Member States;
 - (ii) preparing a conference of ministers of education from twenty-five of the least advanced developing countries, to be held in 1975;
 - (iii) helping the countries concerned to implement the recommendations of the third Conference of Ministers of Education and those Responsible for Economic Planning in Asia (Tokyo);
 - (b) by informing Member States of possible choices in the matter of educational policy through wide distribution of the report of the International Commission on the Development of Education, and through studies and the analysis and circulation of information on Member States' educational policies;
 - (c) by helping Member States, through studies and advisory services, to make a critical appraisal of their educational systems and to work out strategies for the development and renewal of their systems in the light of the choices and priorities determined by these States;
 - (d) by participating in the improvement of the administration and management of educational services and institutions through studies and advisory services;
 - (e) by contributing to the training of educational planners and administrators within the framework of national projects and through the activities of the regional offices;
 - (f) by promoting the designing and installation of premises, equipment and grounds in keeping with the needs of an integrated educational system for the whole community, by:
 - (i) devising and applying techniques for the planning of educational buildings;
 - (ii) devising and applying practical standards for building;
 - (iii) training national specialized staff and circulating information;
 - (iv) providing advisory services for the implementation of school building projects;
 - (v) assisting the Regional School Building Centre for Latin America and the Caribbean (Mexico City) with a grant-in-aid not exceeding \$90,000, it being understood that Unesco's direct assistance to the Centre will not be continued beyond 1973;
 - (g) by helping in the national programming of international assistance in respect of education.

1.12 International Institute for Educational Planning

Res. 1.121 Member States are invited to grant or renew voluntary contributions to the International Institute for

Educational Planning, in accordance with Article VIII of its Statutes, so as to enable it, thanks to additional resources and in the expanded framework of its new headquarters provided by France, to satisfy as far as possible the growing needs of Member States with regard to training and research in educational planning.

- Res. 1.122 The Director-General is authorized to ensure the implementation of the following activities by the International Institute for Educational Planning:
 - (a) training
 - (b) research
 - (c) the dissemination of concepts and techniques;

in the field of education, and to provide it in 1973-74 with a grant-in-aid not exceeding \$1,308,200.

1.13 Financing of education

- Res. 1.131 The Director-General is authorized to contribute to the development of international co-operation in the financing of education:
 - (a) by encouraging research into the problems which the financing of education poses;
 - (b) by assisting Member States, at their request, in the identification and preparation of investment projects which will contribute to the development of their education systems and which can be financed in the following way:
 - (i) through the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and the International Development Association;
 - (ii) through the Regional Development Banks
 - (iii) through the United Nations Children's Fund;
 - (iv) through the World Food Programme;
 - (v) through Funds-in-Trust;
 - (c) by the collection, analysis and dissemination of information concerning the sources of finance, and the volume and conditions of granting of aid to education.

1.14 Equality of access to education

- Res. 1.141 Member States are invited:
 - (a) to give effect to the appeal launched by the Director-General in 1971 for the financing of the education programme jointly operated by the United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East (UNRWA) and Unesco;
 - (b) to contribute to the Fund-in-Trust administered by Unesco for the financing of education programmes, carried out in collaboration with the Organization of African Unity, for refugees from colonial territories and for other peoples fighting to liberate themselves from colonial domination and all forms of apartheid;
 - (c) to take concrete measures to facilitate equality of access to education and of educational opportunity for foreign migrant workers and their children, and to improve this education.
- Res. 1.142 The Director-General is authorized to further the effective and universal recognition of the right to education and to promote equality of educational opportunity and treatment:
 - (a) by combating discrimination in education and by devoting special attention to underprivileged groups and sectors of the population;
 - (b) by seeking extra-budgetary resources for assisting Member States to take concrete measures to secure equality of access to education and of educational opportunity for foreign migrant workers and their children, and to improve this education, their mother tongue being used in it as far as possible;

- (c) by promoting new approaches to the achievement of equal access of girls and women to and of equal opportunity at all levels of education, training and employment, in all phases of life, and taking due account of their role in family and society, in order to enable them to participate fully and creatively in the economic and social development of their countries, and by assisting Member States and non-governmental organizations in their activities in this field;
- (d) by co-operating with the international organizations concerned in providing refugees with equality of access to education and of educational opportunity.

1.2 Curriculum, structures and methods of education

1.21 Methods, materials and techniques

- Res. 1.211 The Director-General is authorized to continue and to strengthen a group of activities designed to promote the widespread use of modern media, methods and techniques in order to extend and improve both school and out-of-school educational systems, and to that end:
 - (a) to co-ordinate the studies carried out by the Secretariat and its specialized bodies for liaison with the work carried out in Member States, and to continue publication of the quarterly journal *Prospects in Education*;
 - (b) to promote methods of evaluating educational output, to encourage and disseminate innovations, in particular by creating a centre, attached to the Regional Office for Education, Bangkok, to be responsible for stimulating and encouraging educational innovation through a network of national institutions and in close co-operation with the international bodies constituted by Member States of the region and pursuing similar objectives;
 - (c) to promote studies on the development of advanced educational methods and techniques and their transfer and adaptation to the situation of each Member State;
 - (d) to make available to Member States and organizations in the United Nations System means and services designed to ensure the widespread application to education of modern media, methods and techniques, and in particular to supply financial assistance and other services not exceeding \$142,000 to the Latin American Institute for Educational Communications (Mexico City);
 - (e) to supply technical assistance to Member States, at their request, with a view to ensuring the widespread application of such media, methods and techniques in both school and out-of-school education.

1.22 Curricula and structures

- Res. 1.221 The Director-General is authorized to pursue and undertake activities designed to define a new conception of the curricula and structures of pre-primary, primary and secondary education with a view to ensuring interdisciplinary continuity in the spirit of lifelong education and giving particular attention to:
 - (a) the development of institutions for educational research and curriculum reform;
 - (b) the reform of the organization of pre-primary, primary and secondary education;
 - (c) the promotion of education for handicapped young people;
 - (d) the improvement of language teaching;
 - (e) the integration into curricula of
 - (i) physical education;
 - (ii) arts education;
 - (f) the promotion of population education;

- (g) the contribution of education to the control of drug abuse;
- (h) the development of education for international co-operation and peace;
- (i) assistance to Member States, at their request, for the reform of the curricula and structures of pre-university education.

Res. 1.222 The General Conference,

Bearing in mind the Rules of Procedure concerning recommendations to Member States and International Conventions covered by the terms of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution,

Having examined the preliminary study of the Director-General on the desirability of adopting an international instrument on education for international understanding, co-operation and peace (doc. 17C/19),

- 1. Considers it desirable that an international instrument should be drawn up for this purpose;
- 2. Decides that this instrument:
 - (a) should take the form of a recommendation to Member States within the meaning of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution;
- (b) should also cover education relating to human rights and fundamental freedoms; *Authorizes* the Director-General to convene under Article 10, paragraph 4, of the above Rules a special committee, which will be instructed to prepare a draft recommendation for submission to the General Conference at its eighteenth session.

1.23 Pre-university science and technology education

- 1.231 The Director-General is authorized to promote, as part of the over-all long-term programme of science and technology education as an aid to development, the expansion and improvement of science and technology syllabuses at the pre-university level in Member States, and in particular:
 - (a) to facilitate the international exchange of ideas and information on the improvement of science and technology education;
 - (b) to promote studies on major problems and innovations in science and technology education, including environmental education;
 - (c) to assist Member States, upon request, in the planning and execution of projects for the improvement of science and technology education.

1.24 Adult education

- Res. 1.241 Member States are recommended to take recommendations of the Third International Conference on Adult Education into consideration when preparing and implementing their educational policies.
- Res. 1.242 In order to contribute to the regeneration and expansion of adult education, on which the effective application of the concept of lifelong education depends, the Director-General is authorized:
 - (a) to promote international co-operation in this sphere, more especially by facilitating the efficient dissemination of recent results of research and experiment and by encouraging the creation of adult education committees which could be affiliated to the National Commissions for Unesco so as to form an international communication network;
 - (b) to aid Member States in framing strategies for the development of adult education and in broadening access to this education;
 - (c) to foster the training of the necessary personnel and to support projects whereby adult education will meet the needs of contemporary societies and equip the individual more effectively for the many and varied functions that he is expected to fulfil throughout his life;
 - (d) to participate, in 1974, in the organization of a second international expert meeting on studies in comparative adult education.

1.25 Literacy

- Res. 1.251 The Director-General is authorized to continue giving priority attention to all action aimed at eliminating illiteracy and to encourage the expansion of post-literacy activities in the spirit of lifelong education and, in particular:
 - (a) to give priority attention to aid to national programmes for literacy and post-literacy action, at the request of Member States, both within the Organization's Regular Programme and under country programming, in co-operation with National Commissions and international non-governmental organizations, more especially those which are carrying out activities for the benefit of refugees in Africa;
 - (b) to continue the pursuit of the Experimental World Literacy Programme, by securing the execution of projects in hand and the organization of new activities integrated with development enterprises and relating to new or insufficiently studied aspects of functional literacy, and to post-literacy action;
 - (c) to provide a methodological contribution to the solution of the problems of literacy training:
 - (i) by entrusting activities for the evaluation of experimental programmes receiving financial assistance from the United Nations Development Programme to universities and specialized institutes and universities at the national or international level, according to the preference of the countries concerned;
 - (ii) by promoting research activities, more especially concerning the use of mother tongues in literacy training, working more particularly through the International Institute for Adult Literacy Methods (Teheran), which will continue to receive the Organization's support until 1978.
 - (iii) by securing the training of teaching staff, especially in the regional rural functional literacy centres, for Latin America (CREFAL) at Patzcuaro (Mexico) and for the Arab States (ASFEC) at Sirs-el-Layyan (Arab Republic of Egypt) which it is proposed to finance up to 1978;
 - (d) to disseminate the results of the different literacy and post-literacy experiments and of the promotional activities designed either to increase the manpower enlisted for the elimination of illiteracy or, in pursuance of the right to education, to encourage the development of intellectual co-operation and international understanding.

Res. 1.252 The General Conference,

- Having noted with regret, the decision of the United Nations Development Programme to discontinue its financial contribution to the Regional Centres for Functional Literacy in Rural Areas and for Latin America (CREFAL) and for the Arab States (ASFEC) in 1973,
- Considering that this contribution, which was of the magnitude of \$513,600 for the two Centres in 1971-72, has been reduced to \$100,000 for ASFEC, to be used before the end of June 1973, and to \$117,000 for CREFAL,
- Considering that the suddenness of this decision is likely to upset all the activities of the Centres and to affect the position of both international and local staff, as well as the recruitment of fellow-ship-holders,
- Regretting that this measure does not include any transitional steps which would have enabled the Member States concerned to assume gradual responsibility for the functioning of the Centres,
- Regretting that the measure places the Organization in a serious situation which its budgetary resources do not allow it to cope with adequately,
- Considering moreover that, as a result of the conversion of the two regional institutions into centres for functional literacy in rural areas, ASFEC and CREFAL have achieved considerable progress, which has been greatly valued by Member States,

- Considering that the Arab States, at the meeting of the Arab States Advisory Committee of ASFEC which was held in Cairo from 2 to 5 October 1972, contemplated the provision of material aid for ASFEC's operations in the form of consultancy services, grants, etc., estimated at the amount of \$190,000 per annum,
- Considering that the Latin American States provided financial assistance for the holding of twenty operational seminars in 1971–72 and that the Organization of American States financed fifty study grants in 1971–72 and is prepared to provide similar aid in 1973–74,
- Considering that this active participation by the Member States concerned underscores the importance which they attach to the Centres and betokens an increased effort by these States to overcome the difficulties of the present transitional stage,
- Considering that ASFEC has already prepared a plan of action which provides for the continuance of financial assistance from the United Nations Development Programme in 1974 and no increase in the contributions of Member States until the beginning of 1975.
- 1. Expresses the desire that the responsible authorities of the United Nations Development Programme reconsider their decision;
- 2. Authorizes the Director-General:
 - (a) to effect savings under the programme and budget approved for these Centres for 1973-74 by reorganizing the methods of work of the Centres, in particular through the establishment of mobile units which would operate in the countries concerned and be in touch with the training problems that require solution;
 - (b) to make use, for the financing of the Centres, as needs arise and funds become available, of any savings effected in the execution of the literacy programme;
 - (c) to seek an increased contribution to the operating costs of the Centres from the Member States concerned:
 - (d) to invite these States to include the study grants needed for their functional literacy requirements in the country programming of their requests for aid under the United Nations Development Programme or in their national programmes;
 - (e) to call for contributions from other sources, to be reserved exclusively for the financing of the Centres' activities:
 - (f) to undertake negotiations without delay with the States of the two regions concerned with a view to concluding agreements with them, if possible before the end of 1973, so that the Centres will gradually become self-supporting;
 - (g) to take the necessary measures to adapt the level of activities of the Centres to that of the funds actually available.

1.26 Education for rural development

- Res. 1.261 Within the framework of the Second Development Decade, the Director-General is authorized to continue and promote a long-term programme of education and training for rural development, including agricultural education, taking into account the recommendations of the FAO/Unesco/ILO Copenhagen World Conference on Agricultural Education and Training (1970), and in particular:
 - (a) to improve co-operation with the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and the International Labour Organisation and with professional organizations of agricultural teachers in education and training for rural development;
 - (b) to draw up inventories and to carry out comparative studies on current experiments and achievements in this field;
 - (c) to support and encourage the efforts being made for the democratization and regeneration of both school and out-of-school education, and to foster the development of scientific and technological education in rural areas:

- (i) by continuing with the experiments undertaken as part of the integrated pilot projects on the role of education in rural development;
- (ii) by carrying out studies and research on education for rural development and on agricultural education, with a view to improving their methods and adapting them to the real needs of people living in rural areas, particularly in developing countries;
- (iii) by organizing symposia and technical meetings on these problems and by publishing the studies, research findings and evalutaions of activities;
- (d) to improve the training of instructors and teachers for rural areas by continuing to organize international in-service training courses, seminars and symposia;
- (e) to assist Member States, at their request, with agricultural education and education for rural development, paying special attention to the countries of the Third World and bearing in mind the considerable interest expressed in this connexion by the countries of Africa, Asia, Latin America and the Caribbean, and by the Arab States.

1.3 Higher education and the training of educational staff

1.31 Training of educational personnel

- Res. 1.311 The Director-General is authorized to continue and intensify the measures already undertaken to further the planning and implementation of improved training programmes for educational personnel and in particular:
 - (a) to encourage and support the implementation of the conclusions of the joint ILO/Unesco Committee of Experts on the application of the Recommendation concerning the Status of Teachers and to ensure the continuity of the Committee's work;
 - (b) to identify priority needs, trends and possibilities for modernization in the pre-service and inservice training of teachers, administrators, inspectors and specialists at all levels of education;
 - (c) to contribute to the improvement of institutions and curricula for the training and further training of staff, in the context of lifelong education, devoting particular attention to the specific requirements of technical education, to further the planning, development and trial of pioneer methods and to promote, by these means, the qualitative progress and greater efficiency of education systems and services;
 - (d) to assist Member States, at their request, in activity aiming at the above objectives, within the framework of country programming and with appropriate aid from the United Nations Development Programme, the United Nations Children's Fund, the World Food Programme and other extra-budgetary sources, as well as under the Programme of Participation in the Activities of Member States.

Res. 1.312 The General Conference,

Bearing in mind the Rules of Procedure concerning recommendations to Member States and International Conventions covered by the terms of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution,

Having examined the preliminary study of the Director-General on technical and legal aspects of revising the Recommendation concerning Technical and Vocational Education adopted by the General Conference at its twelfth session in 1962 (doc. 17C/20),

- 1. Considers it desirable that the said recommendation be revised;
- 2. Authorizes the Director-General to convene under Article 10, paragraph 4, of the above Rules, a special committee, which will be instructed to prepare a draft revised recommendation for submission to the General Conference at its eighteenth session.

1.32 Higher education

Res. 1.321 The Director-General is authorized:

- (a) to undertake activities relating to the development and improvement of higher education, and to this end:
 - (i) to study the problems inherent in higher education policies as a whole, giving particular attention, in view of the need for lifelong education, to the relationship of higher education with the other components of educational systems and also with countries' requirements in the matter of highly qualified specialists;
 - (ii) to study new trends and achievements relating to post-secondary systems and teaching establishments with regard to both the organization and the methods and content of education; to disseminate information that has been collected concerning these new developments and to encourage and organize experiments in this field;
- (b) to promote the adaptation of post-secondary systems and educational establishments to the needs of society, particularly in developing countries, to stimulate the study of models of post-secondary institutions and education systems which are best adapted to the needs of different types of developing countries, and to disseminate information on this subject to the countries concerned;
- (c) to undertake further activities designed to extend the international comparability and equivalence of post-secondary certificates and diplomas, particularly by assisting in the preparation of bilateral and regional agreements on this subject and the establishment of machinery to implement such agreements;
- (d) to stimulate and promote—with the assistance, in particular, of the European Centre for Higher Education and in conjunction with the competent international governmental and non-governmental organizations—regional and international co-operation in post-secondary education, particularly with regard to the exchange of experience, information on innovations and the mobility of professors and students;
- (e) to participate, upon request, in the activities of Member States designed to extend, diversify and improve post-secondary education.

Res. 1.322 The General Conference,

Considering the Regulations for the general classification of the various categories of meetings convened by Unesco (14C/Resolution 23),

- Decides to convene in 1974 an international conference of States (Category I), for the purpose
 of adopting a Convention on the recognition of diplomas in the Latin American and Caribbean
 countries;
- 2. Instructs the Executive Board and the Director-General to take all steps necessary to this end, including the calling of an intergovernmental preparatory committee of experts in 1973.

Res. 1.323 The General Conference,

Recalling resolution 1.241 adopted at its sixteenth session,

Recalling also resolution 2822 (XXVI) of the General Assembly of the United Nations,

Noting with satisfaction that the studies and reports already completed provide a sufficient basis to enable the United Nations General Assembly to reach a decision regarding the establishment of an International University,

Welcoming resolution 1731 (LIII) adopted by the Economic and Social Council of the United Nations at its 53rd session,

Taking note with appreciation of the Director-General's report in document 17C/61,

- Conscious of the particular responsibilities which devolve upon Unesco, in liaison with the other competent specialized organizations, in the development and implementation of this project,
- 1. Endorses decision 4.2.1. on this subject, taken by the Executive Board at its 89th session and particularly paragraph 9 of that decision;
- 2. Recommends that the United Nations General Assembly at its twenty-seventh session take the decision to establish an international university under the auspices of the United Nations;
- 3. Recommends also that the United Nations General Assembly authorize the Secretary-General, acting in close co-operation with the Director-General of Unesco, to establish a founding committee for defining the objectives of the University on the basis of the necessary contacts with the various authorities concerned, and for drafting its Charter, and to take all other necessary steps for the implementation of this project;
- 4. Authorizes the Director-General, in the event that the United Nations General Assembly should decide to establish the University, to take, in close co-operation with the Secretary-General of the United Nations, the necessary measures for participating in the establishment of the University, and to utilize for financing the share which Unesco takes in this preparatory work funds included for that purpose in the Regular Budget, it being understood that he may use any sums derived from voluntary contributions both for these preparatory activities and for implementation of the project;
- 5. Requests the Director-General to transmit this resolution to the Secretary-General of the United Nations in time for its consideration by the General Assembly at its twenty-seventh session.

1.33 Training abroad

1.331 The Director-General is authorized:

- (a) to help Member States to prepare and implement, within Unesco's fields of competence, programmes for further training abroad, in conformity with the priorities adopted by these States, and programmes designed to avoid the emigration of scientists;
- (b) to promote the training of qualified personnel for developing countries by encouraging fuller utilization, in the spirit of international co-operation, of the study and training facilities available in Member States;
- (c) to disseminate information, undertake studies and test new methods, with a view to increasing the effectiveness of training abroad and adapting the courses involved in this training to the needs of the countries receiving aid;
- (d) to administer programmes for training abroad and to evaluate the results achieved through these programmes.

1.332 The General Conference,

- Recalling resolution 3.25 adopted at its fifteenth session and authorizing the Director-General 'to pursue studies on the economic, social and cultural causes and consequences of the international migration of talent as it affects the educational and scientific development of Member States',
- Recalling resolution 1.243 adopted at its sixteenth session and calling upon 'Member States to take appropriate measures to restrict encouragement of foreign scientists to leave, or not to return to, their countries . . . ',
- Having noted the report of the Director-General (doc. 17C/58) submitted in pursuance of resolution 1.243 mentioned above,
- Bearing in mind resolution 1573 (L) of the Economic and Social Council inviting the governments of the developed countries 'to refrain from taking any special measures to induce scholarship students and trainees from the developing countries to settle permanently in their countries',

- Noting with concern the alarming increase in the phenomenon of the loss, through migration to the highly industrialized countries, of the best qualified professionals who are most needed for the advancement of the developing countries,
- Considering that effective planning of development in relation to human resources is not possible if suitable measures are not taken to prevent this loss of skilled personnel from which developing countries largely suffer,
- Observing that underdevelopment, by giving rise to unemployment, underemployment and lack of incentives and necessary working facilities for scientists, technicians and other professionals, encourages the migration of this highly skilled personnel,
- Bearing in mind that the policy followed by certain industrialized countries of encouraging, through the offer of material and other advantages, scientists, engineers, technicians and other profesionals from the developing countries to leave their own countries and not return, constitutes a factor that is detrimental to the efforts—in themselves limited by underdevelopment—made by the countries concerned,
- Taking account of the fact that, despite the measures taken by Member States to reduce the exodus of qualified personnel, this process, far from diminishing, continues to increase, so that it would seem indispensable to adopt more effective measures to set up the requisite scientific infrastructure in the developing countries and, moreover, to check the policy of attracting scientists, engineers, technicians and other professionals followed by certain industrialized countries,
- 1. Calls upon those highly developed Member States that benefit from the migration of qualified personnel to inform the Director-General, before the eighteenth session of the General Conference, of the measures adopted by them to discourage firms, institutions and private agencies, or those under government control, from offering incentives to foreign scientists and technicians to leave their own countries with no intention of returning to them, and to inform him also, of the regulations introduced in their respective national laws to check this process of the migration of talent;
- Recommends that developing Member States adopt measures to eliminate, where they exist, the
 archaic socio-economic structures pertaining to a dependent status that impede the creation
 of the scientific infrastructures required for the retention of the scientific and technical personnel
 whose services are essential for development;
- 3. Authorizes the Director-General, in agreement with the Executive Board, to continue studying the problem in consultation with Member States and the other organizations in the United Nations System.

1.41 Co-operation with international non-governmental organizations active in the field of education

Res. 1.411 The Director-General is authorized to continue to associate international non-governmental organizations active in the field of education with Unesco's programme and to provide selected organizations with subventions to a total amount not exceeding \$123,150 in 1974.

1.42 Youth¹

- Res. 1.421 The Director-General is authorized, in accordance with the directives given him by the General Conference at its fifteenth and sixteenth sessions, to promote the increased participation of young
 - 1. Resolution adopted on the report of the Commission for General Programme Matters at the thirty-second plenary meeting on 16 November 1972.

people in the life and work of the Organization and to see that constant attention is paid, in the elaboration and execution of the Organization's programmes, to the aspirations and problems of youth and its freshening contribution to the work of Unesco, and in particular:

- (a) to encourage, within the framework of an inter-sectoral programme, the participation of the young in educational research and the renewal of education, in thinking out the implications of the continuous development of science and technology, and in cultural renewal; and, more generally, to report the different currents of opinion apparent among the young in regard to the major problems of contemporary civilization;
- (b) to promote youth action for peace and international understanding, human rights and social justice; to reinforce the action of the young against all forms of domination, exploitation, oppression and persecution; and to associate youth in the Organization's action in the field of peace;
- (c) to pursue the co-ordination effort in the domain of documentation andres earch on youth, and more specifically, to set up an *ad hoc* group of experts for the purpose of defining lines of thought and action with a view to the organization, as from 1973, in co-operation with the National Commissions and with international non-governmental youth organizations, of regional and sub-regional consultations on the problems of youth in present-day society, and in particular on the attitude of the young to the major problems of education, science, culture and information and on Unesco's contribution to the elaboration of national policies for and with youth. The preparation of the report of the *ad hoc* group of experts and the regional and sub-regional consultations will constitute the preparatory phase at the end of which the date and nature of the International Youth Conference, provided for by the General Conference at its sixteenth session, will be able to be considered and specified at its eight-eenth session on the basis of a progress report by the Director-General;
- (d) to support the action of youth organizations for voluntary service, in co-operation with the United Nations Volunteers Programme; to associate youth volunteers with Unesco's action and to foster the training of young people for responsible roles in their community, in particular through co-operation with local youth organizations taking part in development projects in their own communities.

1A International Bureau of Education

- Res. 1.51 The Director-General is authorized to maintain the International Bureau of Education and, to this end, to incur expenditure not exceeding \$1,165,650 in 1973-74, for the purpose of:
 - (a) providing educational information and documentation services and, in order to do this, aiding in the development of a network of national and regional centres of educational information, documentation and research;
 - (b) undertaking comparative studies with a view to providing Member States with instruments which will enable them to develop and reform their systems of education;
 - (c) organizing the XXXIVth session of the International Conference on Education, to be held in 1973 in Geneva, on 'The main theme of the Relationship between Education, Training and Employment, with Particular Reference to Secondary Education, its Aims, Structure and Content'; and preparing the XXXVth session, the main theme of which will be 'The Changing Role of the Teacher and the Influence of this on Preparation for the Profession and on In-service Training'.
- Res. 1.52 In accordance with Article III, paragraphs 1 and 3, of the Statutes of the International Bureau of Education, the General Conference, on the proposal of the Nominations Committee, elected, at

its fortieth plenary meeting on 20 November 1972, the following Member States as members of the Council of the Bureau, in replacement of the eleven Member States of the Council whose term of office expires at the end of the seventeenth session of the General Conference:¹

Argentina Federal Republic Netherlands
Brazil of Germany Romania
Central African Republic Iraq Togo

Finland Malaysia United States of America

B. Recommendations concerning future programmes

1.1 Planning and financing of education

The General Conference recommends that the Director-General, in preparing future programmes, provide for measures:

- Rec. 1.11 To furnish assistance to Member States in educational policy and planning:
 - (a) by organizing governmental conferences;
 - (b) by collecting, analysing and disseminating data and information on the policies, structures and operation of education systems;
 - (c) by contributing to the critical appraisal of education systems, and to the definition of policies for their development and renovation;
 - (d) by participating in the improvement of the administration and management of services;
 - (e) by contributing to the training of educational planners and administrators;
 - (f) by promoting the improvement of premises and equipment used for educational purposes;
 - (g) by aiding national programming for international assistance in the field of education;
- Rec. 1.12 To organize at the International Institute for Educational Planning such activities as:
 - (a) training;
 - (b) research;
 - (c) dissemination of concepts and techniques in the field of educational planning;
- Rec. 1.13 To assist Member States to solve the problems arising in connexion with the financing of education:
 - (a) by encouraging research of a practical nature concerning the financing of education;
 - (b) by undertaking the forward-looking analysis of needs and the programming of educational investment projects which might be financed by:
 - (i) the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and the International Development Association;
 - (ii) the Regional Development Banks;
 - (iii) the United Nations Children's Fund;
 - (iv) the World Food Programme;

^{1.} The other members of the Council who were elected at the sixteenth session and whose term of office expires at the close of the eighteenth session are Cuba, Ethiopa, France, India, Spain, Switzerland, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, Uruguay and Yugoslavia.

- (v) aid granted in the form of Funds-in-Trust;
- (c) by collecting, analysing and disseminating information on sources of aid to education.
- Rec. 1.14 To promote equal conditions for access to education and equal educational opportunity:
 - (a) by contributing to the struggle against discrimination in education and to the elimination of obstacles to the democratization of education;
 - (b) by undertaking studies and rendering services, in co-operation with the other international organizations concerned, with a view to assisting Member States to formulate an educational policy on behalf of migrant foreign workers and their children;
 - (c) by co-operating with the competent international bodies and Member States with a view to providing refugees with equal conditions of access to education and, equal educational opportunity;
 - (d) by giving renewed thought to the planning and financing of the activities of the section concerned, including the elaboration of strategic as well as tactical objectives with a view to ensuring equal access and opportunity, taking into account the possibilities offered in this respect by other sections of the programme, in particular section 1.22, 'Curricula and Structures', and ensuring that the Regular Programme in this field is not curtailed;
 - (e) by contributing to the achievement of equal access of women and girls to education and equal educational opportunity for them at all levels;
 - (f) by thus helping to enable women to enjoy adequate educational opportunities, equal to those of men so as to have employment possibilities equal to those offered to men and, in accordance with their qualifications, to be offered positions of high responsibility;
 - (g) by contributing to the removal of the educational and cultural obstacles which impede the full development of the personality of women;
 - (h) by promoting educational changes aimed at the advancement of women;
 - (i) by encouraging the creative participation of women in the economic and social development process of their respective countries.

1.2 Curriculum, structures and methods of education

The General Conference recommends that the Director-General, in preparing future programmes, provide for measures:

- Rec. 1.21 To continue and strengthen a range of activities designed to promote and spread the use of modern means, methods and techniques for the expansion and improvement of the school and out-of-school education systems of Member States, giving particular attention to:
 - (a) the co-ordination of studies, the elaboration of methods for the evaluation of educational efficiency, and the dissemination of the innovations made with a view to furthering development;
 - (b) studies concerning the development, transfer and adaptation to the individual conditions of Member States, of advanced educational methods and techniques;
 - (c) studies and instruments which can help all Member States and the organizations of the United Nations System in a practical way to facilitate and extend the use of modern teaching materials and techniques;
 - (d) the provision of high-level technical assistance to Member States with a view to the general extension of the application of these methods and techniques both in and out of school.
- Rec. 1.22 To continue or undertake activities designed to define a new conception of curricula and structures in pre-primary, primary and secondary education with a view to introducing an interdisciplinary continuum in the spirit of lifelong education, giving particular attention to:

- (a) the development of institutions for educational research and curriculum reform;
- (b) the reform of the organization of pre-primary, primary and secondary education;
- (c) the promotion of the education of handicapped children and youth;
- (d) the improvement of language teaching;
- (e) the inclusion in curricula of:
 - (i) physical education;
 - (ii) aesthetic education;
- (f) the promotion of education related to population problems;
- (g) the contribution of education to the control of drug abuse;
- (h) the development of education for international co-operation and peace;
- (i) aid to Member States for the reform of the curricula and structures of pre-university teaching.
- Rec. 1.23 To give higher priority to technical and vocational education by:
 - (a) encouraging measures which assist Member States in the integration of general education with technical and vocational education;
 - (b) promoting the adaptation of education, particularly from the qualitative viewpoint, both to the needs of each country and to the legitimate aspirations of individuals by means of a wide-ranging diversification of the structures, methods and courses of training and the development of special training activities for those who have not yet been able to benefit by compulsory education;
 - (c) assisting Member States in the reform and development of curricula of technical and vocational education establishments, taking into account developments in science and technology and the needs of the developing countries;
 - (d) rendering expert assistance to Member States in order to facilitate experimentation with different forms of technical and vocational education;
 - (e) encouraging, together with the International Labour Organisation and the Food and Agriculture Organization, the establishment of technical and vocational education establishments in the developing countries
 - (f) organizing seminars and conferences on the planning of the development of technical and vocational education during the Second Development Decade.
- Rec. 1.24 To pursue, within the framework of the programme for the promotion of scientific and technological education as an essential element of an individual's general education and a vital factor in social development, a systematic policy aiming at the extension and improvement of this education at pre-university level, and bearing in particular on:
 - (a) the exchange of ideas and information likely to facilitate the progress of scientific and technological education;
 - (b) the encouragement and promotion of research and of innovatory activities in this field;
 - (c) assistance to Member States for planning and implementing projects designed specifically to improve their scientific and technological education systems.
- Rec. 1.25 To facilitate, in the light of the conclusions of the Third International Conference on Adult education, the expansion and renewal of adult education, particularly through:
 - (a) the international promotion of the concepts of adult education by developing international links and exchanges and by facilitating access to the most recent findings of research;
 - (b) the elaboration of strategies for making better use of the resources available to school and out-of-school establishments and institutions, and for promoting the wider and more suitable application of modern educational techniques and the mass media;
 - (c) the training of qualified staff to organize and run the various types of adult education programmes;

- (d) the strengthening of information, guidance and consultation services for adults who are continuing their studies;
- (e) the reinforcement of those activities which relate to adult education in the various fields of education and in those of the social sciences, culture and communication, adapting the structures of the programme and of the Secretariat to the multi-disciplinary character of adult education, working towards a concentration of efforts, redistributing resources accordingly, and endeavouring to release funds to strengthen adult education activities.
- Rec. 1.26 To give priority attention to any action designed to eliminate illiteracy, to encourage the expansion of post-literacy work and to promote the study and possible application of new functional literacy methods and techniques, particularly by:
 - (a) assisting Member States wishing to intensify and improve their literacy programmes with a view to furthering development and to launch post-literacy programmes in the context of lifelong education;
 - (b) continuing, completing and evaluating the Experimental World Literacy Programme, and launching new activities integrated in development projects;
 - (c) increasing the methodological contribution to the solution of literacy problems by promoting research and experimental activities and evaluation, as well as the use of mother tongues, and by making an active contribution to the training of staff of all levels, particularly through the Regional Centres of CREFAL and ASFEC;
 - (d) intensifying information and publicity activity to encourage and assist national literacy programmes.
- Rec. 1.27 To embark on integrated action related to the contribution of education to rural development, and bearing in particular on:
 - (a) the strengthening of international co-operation, the conduct of comparative studies and the compiling of inventories;
 - (b) the renewal of rural and agricultural education as a whole, particularly through the development of scientific and technological education in rural environments;
 - (c) the training and further training of educators and teachers in rural districts;
 - (d) assistance to Member States in rural and agricultural education;
 - (e) the strengthening of the educational programme for rural development by giving it the highest possible priority in relation to the objectives of the Second Development Decade;
 - (f) the preparation of a long-term intersectoral and interdisciplinary programme designed to mobilize the resources of the Organization for a maximum impact on the educational, social and cultural development of rural peoples;
 - (g) the inclusion of such a programme in the Draft Programme and Budget for 1975-1976, inviting the other United Nations organizations concerned with rural development—in particular the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the United Nations Development Programme, FAO, ILO and Unicef—to co-operate and take the necessary steps to co-ordinate their programmes in rural areas with that of Unesco in order that United Nations assistance to rural development may have a major long-term impact.

1.3 Higher education and the training of educational staff

The General Conference recommends that the Director-General, in preparing future programmes, provide for measures:

- Rec. 1.31 To promote the training of educational staff and, for this purpose:
 - (a) to continue to see that the Recommendation on the Status of Teachers is applied;
 - (b) to undertake studies on the organization, content and methods of pre-service and in-service training for educational staff;
 - (c) to contribute to the support and guidance of projects for pre-service and in-service training by giving particular attention to the institutions responsible for training personnel both for educational institutions and out-of-school education and taking into account the specific requirements of technical education;
 - (d) to give assistance to Member States, at their request, with a view to innovative action aimed at development and improvement of curricula and institutions for pre-service and in-service training of educational staff.
- Rec. 1.32 To consider the desirability of undertaking studies in order to discover the reasons why men are underrepresented in the teaching profession and to analyse the effects of this state of affairs in education, as well as its socio-economic implications.
- Rec. 1.33 To develop activities relating to higher education for the purpose of;
 - (a) studying, evaluating and stimulating innovations with regard to structures, methods, curricula and management of higher educational systems and institutions;
 - (b) contributing to a better adaptation of higher education to the exigencies of developing regions and countries;
 - (c) promoting the adoption of practical measures to ensure the international comparability and recognition of diplomas;
 - (d) stimulating international exchanges and contacts between universities and higher educational institutions generally;
 - (e) helping and advising Member States in their efforts to improve higher education.
- Rec. 1.34 To give greater importance to training and to consider it as one of the Organization's major objectives; to take into account the problems involved in the relationship of training and employment; and to develop inter-sectoral training activities,
- Rec. 1.35 to promote and implement programmes for training abroad consistent with the development planning priorities of Member States and calculated to promote, through the mobility of persons, the advancement and communication of knowledge and understanding among peoples, with particular emphasis on:
 - (a) contributing to the planning of national programmes for training abroad;
 - (b) helping to improve the quality of such programmes;
 - (c) administering Unesco fellowships along modern management lines.
 - 1.41 Co-operation with international non-governmental organizations active in the field of education
- Rec. 1.41 The General Conference recommends that the Director-General, in preparing future programmes, provide for measures:

To continue to associate international non-governmental organizations active in the field of education with Unesco's programme and to provide selected organizations with subventions.

1A International Bureau of Education

The General Conference recommends that the Director-General, in preparing future programmes, provide for measures:

- Rec. 1.5 To maintain and develop the International Bureau of Education as Unesco's specialized centre for comparative education, in conformity with the Statutes approved by the General Conference at its fifteenth session, and to this end:
 - (a) to apply modern techniques to strengthening the role of the Bureau in the exchange of educational documentation and information;
 - (b) to extend the programme of comparative studies on important problems of education and to make the results widely available;
 - (c) to organize the biennial sessions of the International Conference on Education.

Natural sciences and their application to development¹

A. Resolutions concerning the programme for 1973-74

Res. 2.01 The General Conference,

Mindful of resolution 2768 (XXVI) of the United Nations General Assembly, requesting international organizations within the United Nations System to give priority to the special needs of the twenty-five countries identified at the Second Ministerial Meeting of the Group of 77 in Lima, in 1971, when formulating their programmes or activities or selecting the projects they finance,

Agreeing that Unesco should act according to this request,

Realizing the desirability of encouraging, as a matter of urgency, the development of science and technology in all developing countries, particularly in the twenty-five countries identified as the least developed nations,

Convinced that without viable scientific and technological development these countries cannot make any worthwhile and lasting economic progress,

Recommends to the Director-General to give priority attention to the needs and requests of the twenty-five countries identified as the least developed nations in the field of science and technology.

2.1 Science policy and promotion of scientific co-operation

2.11 Science in the 1970s: the human implications of scientific advance

Res. 2.111 The Director-General is authorized:

1. Resolutions' and recommendations adopted on the report of the Commission for Science at the thirty-first and thirty-second plenary meetings on 15 and 16 November 1972.

- (a) to study the implications of science and technology for the life of man and human societies and for international relations from the point of view of development, social change and international justice;
- (b) to improve the public understanding of science and its relationship to society, in co-operation with National Commissions and national bodies concerned with science policy;
- (c) to continue publication of the quarterly Impact of Science on Society;
- (d) to publish Science in the 70s, a study of current trends in scientific research.

Res. 2.112 The General Conference,

Considering that in paragraph 2006 of Chapter 2 in the Draft Middle-term Outline Plan for 1973-1978 (doc. 17C/4) the Director-General states that 'Science is under attack from many quarters', and that the technologies springing from those sciences have caused 'a high degree of social alienation and an increasingly problematic future for man', and that 'students are increasingly favouring arts courses in preference to science',

Taking into account that science itself cannot be blamed for the loss of prestige implicit in the Director-General's logical and rational analysis referred to in the foregoing considerandum, since such charges arise from concrete situations endured by a portion of mankind through the anti-scientific application of advanced technologies,

Aware of the need to take intelligent action to raise the prestige of science and keep it within ethical limits capable of restoring mankind's confidence in it,

Draws attention to the adverse effects of the misuse of science by society and invites the Director-General to examine any actions which may be taken to prevent such misuse and to report on the results of his examination to the General Conference at its eighteenth session.

2.12 Science policy programming and financing

Res. 2.121 The Director-General is authorized:

Ι

In respect of the development of national science policies in Member States within the framework of their social, economic and cultural policies

- (a) to promote international and regional co-operation relating to policy-making in the field of science and technology and to convene in 1973 a conference of ministers in African Member States responsible for the application of science and technology to development;
- (b) to assist interested Member States in working out joint projects in those spheres of the sciences where such co-operation is of substantial mutual advantage to them with a view to implementing the recommendations of the Conference of Ministers of European Member States responsible for Science Policy (Paris, 1970) and in keeping with the recommendations of the Meeting of Experts on the Science Policies of European Member States held in Budapest in 1972;
- (c) to assist Member States in establishing and strengthening their science policy-making bodies, in drawing up short- and long-term plans for science and technology, and in strengthening the organization of their national research and development systems;
- (d) to help Member States, upon request, in the assessment of their needs and resources as regards scientific and technological development and, within the framework of their national priorities, to assist in the formulation of projects which require external financing or capital support;

(e) to undertake, in collaboration with other international governmental organizations active in this field, research and experimental activities in support of the objectives described in this resolution;

II

In respect of co-operation with international non-governmental organizations:

(f) to collaborate with international non-governmental organizations concerned with science and technology with a view to fostering co-ordination of their activities, and to provide the International Council of Scientific Unions with a subvention in 1973-74 not exceeding \$530,000 and services, as appropriate, for the furtherance of Unesco's objectives in the field of natural sciences.

Res. 2.122 The General Conference,

Having regard to the provisions of the Rules of Procedure concerning Recommendations to Member States and International Conventions covered by the terms of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution,

Having considered the preliminary study by the Director-General concerning the desirability of adopting an international instrument on the status of scientific research workers (doc. 17C/21),

- 1. Deems it desirable that an international instrument be drawn up on the status of scientific research workers;
- 2. Decides that the international instrument shall take the form of a recommendation to Member States within the meaning of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution;
- 3. Authorizes the Director-General to convene the special committee provided for in Article 10, paragraph 4, of the aforesaid Rules of Procedure to prepare a draft recommendation on the subject for submission to the General Conference at its eighteenth session.

2.13 Scientific and technical information

Res. 2.131 The General Conference,

Recalling resolution 2.141 adopted at its sixteenth session,

Bearing in mind the resolution of the Intergovernmental Conference for the Establishment of a World Science Information System (UNISIST), held in October 1971,

Having taken note of the report of the Director-General (doc. 17C/63) on this Conference and the proposals made therein,

- Considering that there is a pressing need for co-ordinated and sustained international action to facilitate transfer of scientific and technical information for the economic and social development of nations,
- 1. Decides to launch a long-term international programme on transfer of scientific and technical information, to be known as the UNISIST Programme with the following objectives:
 - (a) to advance and co-ordinate the world trends towards information-sharing and co-operative agreements among governments, international organizations and operating information services;
 - (b) to provide guidance and catalytic action for the necessary developments in the field of scientific and technical information;
 - (c) to facilitate the access of scientists, engineers and technologists to published information;
 - (d) to help the developing countries meet their needs for scientific and technical information;
 - (e) to take the necessary measures for the establishment of a flexible world network of information systems and services based on voluntary co-operation;

- 2. Wishes this programme to be carried out through the co-operation of Member States and in collaboration with the other organizations of the United Nations concerned, as well as with the competent governmental and non-governmental international organizations;
- 3. Establishes a UNISIST Steering Committee, in accordance with the Statutes annexed to the present resolution, for guiding and supervising the planning and execution of the programme;
- 4. Elects¹, in accordance with Article 2 of the Statutes, the following Member States to be members of the Steering Committee in 1973-74:

Union of Soviet Argentina India Belgium Japan Socialist Republics China United Kingdom of Peru Ethiopia Sudan Great Britain and France Sweden Northern Ireland United States of America Federal Republic United Republic

of Germanv of Tanzania Yugoslavia

Ghana Tunisia

- 5. Authorizes the Director-General to establish an advisory committee to advise him on the planning and execution of the programme, with particular reference to progress made and the programme's ability to meet the needs of the world's communities of scientists, engineers and technologists:
- 6. Authorizes the Director-General, within the framework of the UNISIST Programme:
 - (a) to undertake activities for improvement of the tools of systems inter-connexion;
 - (b) to provide assistance for strengthening the functions and improving the performance of the institutional components of the information transfer chain;
 - (c) to help in the development of the specialized manpower essential for the planning and operation of information networks, especially in the developing countries;
 - (d) to encourage the development of scientific information policies and national networks;
 - (e) to assist Member States, especially the developing countries, in the creation and development of their infrastructure in the field of scientific and technical information.

Statutes of the UNISIST Steering Committee

Article 1

Annex.

A UNISIST Steering Committee, hereafter called the Steering Committee, is hereby established within the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization.

Article 2

- The Steering Committee shall be composed of eighteen Member States of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, elected for two years by the General Conference at each of its ordinary sessions, taking due account of equitable geographical distribution, of the need to ensure appropriate rotation, of the
- representativeness of the States from the scientific and technical viewpoint in the various continents and of the importance of their contribution to the UNISIST Programme.
- 2. Members of the Steering Committee shall be immediately eligible for re-election.
- The Steering Committee may make recommendations concerning its own membership to the General Conference.
- 4. The persons appointed by Member States as their representatives on the Steering Committee shall preferably be experts in the field covered by the UNISIST Programme and chosen from among those persons who are playing a major part in the implementation of the activities related to the Programme in the said Member States.
- 1. On the report of the Nominations Committee at the fortieth plenary meeting on 20 November 1972.

Article 3

- The Steering Committee shall normally meet in plenary session once every two years. Extraordinary sessions may be convened under conditions specified in the Rules of Procedure.
- Each member on the Steering Committee shall have one vote, but it may send as many experts or advisors as it deems necessary to sessions of the Steering Committee.
- The Steering Committee shall adopt its own Rules of Procedure.

Article 4

- 1. The Steering Committee shall be responsible for guiding and supervising the planning and the implementation of the UNISIST Programme; for studying proposals concerning developments and modifications of this Programme; for assessing priorities among the various projects of the programme and, when necessary, making recommendations to the General Conference on the revision of these priorities within the framework of the Medium-term Outline Plan of Action approved by the General Conference; for reviewing the results achieved and defining the basic areas requiring international co-operation; for assisting in the co-ordination or international co-operation of Member States in the framework of the Programme, and for making recommendations on the future UNISIST Programme and budget to be presented to the General Conference.
- In carrying out its functions, the Steering Committee shall, whenever necessary, attempt to take into account other international programmes in scientific and technical information.

Article 5

- The Steering Committee may set up ad hoc committees for the study of specific problems related to its activities, as described in paragraph 1 of Article 4. Membership of such ad hoc committees shall also be open to Member States of Unesco which are not represented in the Steering Committee.
- The Steering Committee may delegate to any such ad hoc committee the powers that it may need in regard to the programme for which it has been set up.

Article 6

1. At the beginning of its first session, the Steering Committee shall elect a chairman and three

- vice-chairmen; these shall form the Steering Committee's Bureau.
- 2. The Bureau shall discharge such duties as the Steering Committee may lay upon it.
- Meetings of the Bureau may be convened in between meetings of the Steering Committee at the request of the Committee itself, of the Director-General of Unesco or of any one member of the said Bureau.
- The Steering Committee shall elect a new Bureau whenever its own membership is changed by the General Conference in accordance with Article 2 above.

Article 7

- Member States and Associate Members of Unesco which are not members of the Steering Committee may attend meetings of the Committee and of its ad hoc committees as observers.
- Representatives of the United Nations and other organizations of the United Nations System may take part, without the right to vote, in all meetings of the Steering Committee and of its ad hoc committees.
- 3. The chairman of any advisory committee established by the Director-General for the UNISIST Programme may take part, without the right of vote, in all meetings of the Steering Committee and of its *ad hoc* committees.
- Representatives of the International Council of Scientific Unions may take part, without the right to vote, in all meetings of the Steering Committee and its ad hoc committees.
- The Steering Committee shall determine the conditions under which other international governmental or non-governmental organizations shall be invited to attend its meetings without the right to vote.

Article 8

- The Secretariat of the Steering Committee shall be provided by the Director-General of Unesco, who shall place at the Steering Committee's disposal the staff and other means required for its operation.
- The Secretariat shall provide the necessary services for the session of the Steering Committee and meetings of its Bureau and ad hoc committees.
- 3. The Secretariat shall take any day-to-day measures required in order to co-ordinate the execution of the UNISIST Programme; it shall fix the date of the Steering Committee's sessions in accordance with the Bureau's instructions, and shall take all steps required to convene such sessions.

- 4. The Secretariat shall assemble all suggestions and comments made by Member States of Unesco and the international organizations concerned, with regard to the UNISIST Programme as a whole and the formulation of specific projects, and shall prepare them for examination by the Steering Committee.
- 2. Voluntary contributions may be accepted and established as trust funds in accordance with the Financial Regulations of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization and administered by the Director-General of that Organization. The Steering Committee shall make recommendations to the Director-General on the allocation of such contributions for international projects under the Programme.

Article 9

1. Member States shall bear the expense of participation of their representatives in sessions of the Steering Committee and subsidiary organs. The running expenses of the Steering Committee and its subsidiary organs shall be financed from funds appropriated for this purpose by the General Conference of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization.

Article 10

The Steering Committee shall submit reports on its activities to the General Conference of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization at each of its ordinary sessions.

2.2 Scientific and technological research and higher education

2.21 Scientific research and higher education

Res. 2.211 The General Conference,

Stressing the exceptional importance of the discoveries of the Polish astronomer whose work heralded a new era in the understanding of the universe and influenced the development of human thought,

Noting with satisfaction the steps taken by the Director-General, in conformity with the resolution adopted by the Executive Board at its 88th session, to organize in Paris a ceremony of homage to Copernicus on 19 February 1973, the 500th anniversary of his birth, and to provide for participation by Unesco in the international symposium on the subject of 'Man and Space' to be held at Torun, the birthplace of Copernicus,

Invites Member States, National Commissions and the international non-governmental organizations concerned to celebrate the anniversary of this great scientist by paying tribute to him and to expand international scientific co-operation, particularly in the fields of space research and its utilization for the benefit of humanity as a whole, in a spirit of peace and progress.

Res. 2.212 The Director-General is authorized:

- (a) to promote research and advanced training in the basic sciences, with special emphasis on the need of developing countries, in particular:
 - (i) by supporting international and regional research institutions in the field of the basic sciences, including the computer sciences, and by co-operating with national institutions for post-graduate training;
 - (ii) by furthering research in cell biology, multidisciplinary brain research and applied microbiology:
 - (iii) by assisting Member States, at their request, in the creation and development of their institutions and facilities for scientific research and training;
- (b) to further the development of basic science education at university level, in particular:
 - (i) by collecting, analysing and disseminating ideas and information on the development of university science education;

- (ii) by promoting innovations and development in university science education;
- (iii) by assisting Member States in the planning and programming of science education in universities;
- (c) to give increased support to the Intergovernmental Bureau for Informatics (IBI-ICC) so that it may be able to arrange for the developing countries to have wider access to computer techniques and to offer them the necessary assistance for the training of highly qualified specialists.

2.22 Technological research and higher education

Res. 2.221 The Director-General is authorized:

- (a) to promote research in selected fields of applied and engineering sciences which contribute to the solution of major problems of society and to the welfare of mankind by removing some of the hindrances to industrial, economic and social progress, in particular:
 - (i) by fostering international co-operation in selected breakthrough fields which will permit the development of pollution-free sources of energy, an increase in production through better materials, the avoidance of losses due to wear and friction in machines, and the improvement of communication systems:
 - (ii) by assisting Member States in the creation or development of research institutions in the applied sciences;
- (b) to promote engineering education, in particular:
 - by stimulating the reform and development of engineering education to meet the needs of society, with the co-operation of engineering organizations, through the study of structures, levels, contents and methods of initial and continuing engineering education, and the formulation of acceptable basic standards;
 - (ii) by assisting Member States, upon request, in the creation or development of engineering education institutions and professional bodies in accordance with their needs;
- (c) to encourage the development of the education of technologists and high-grade technicians, in particular:
 - (i) by assessing the needs, by undertaking comparative studies on structures, programmes and methods, and by developing exchange of information in this field;
 - (ii) by assisting Member States, upon request, in taking the necessary measures for improving the education of technologists and high-grade technicians.

2.3 Environmental sciences and natural resources research

2.31 Ecology and the earth sciences

I The ecological sciences

INTERGOVERNMENTAL PROGRAMME ON MAN AND THE BIOSPHERE

Res. 2.311 The General Conference,

Recalling resolution 2.313 adopted at its sixteenth session, by which it launched a long-term intergovernmental and interdisciplinary programme on Man and the Biosphere (MAB) and established an International Co-ordinating Council responsible for planning and implementing the programme,

Having considered the report of the first session of the Co-ordinating Council (doc. 17C/64) and the

- report of the Director-General drawn up in the light of the results of the United Nations Conference on the Human Environment (Stockholm, June 1972) (doc. 17C/65),
- 1. Reaffirms the general objectives and guiding principles set forth for the programme;
- 2. Recognizes the high scientific value of investigations of pollution of the environment and its influence upon the biosphere and also of research into the long-term effect of human economic activities on the energy resources of the biosphere;
- 3. Invites the International Co-ordinating Council of the programme to consider these matters and, if it regards it as appropriate, to examine methods for implementing such investigations and research and to present proposals thereon to the General Conference at its eighteenth session;
- 4. Elects, in accordance with Article II(1) of the Statutes, the following Member States to be members of the International Co-ordinating Council in 1973-74:

India Argentina Australia Japan Austria Kenya **Brazil** Mexico Canada Netherlands Chile Nigeria China Norway Arab Republic of Egypt **Philippines** Poland France Federal Republic of Germany Senegal

Switzerland
Union of Soviet
Socialist Republics
United Kingdom of Great
Britain and Northern

Ireland

United States of America

Venezuela

5. Authorizes the Director-General:

- (a) to provide secretariat services for the International Co-ordinating Council of the Programme on Man and the Biosphere;
- (b) to assist in the implementation of the scientific projects included in the programme, in particular by organizing the meetings of the working groups and of the panels of experts set up by the Co-ordinating Council and by disseminating data, methodological principles and information concerning these projects and their implementation;
- (c) to assist national committees for the programme, and to promote regional co-operation within the framework of the programme;
- (d) to co-operate in the execution of the programme with other competent international governmental and non-governmental organizations.

INTEGRATED NATURAL RESOURCES RESEARCH AND ECOLOGY

- Res. 2.312 The Director-General is authorized in collaboration with the other organizations of the United Nations System concerned and other appropriate international scientific bodies:
 - (a) to promote an integrated approach in environmental and natural resources research by stimulating the improvement of multidisciplinary methodology and by collecting and disseminating information;
 - (b) to collect, exchange and disseminate information concerning ecology and the rational use and conservation of the non-oceanic environment;
 - (c) to provide training for specialists in integrated natural resources research and survey and in ecology and related fields, especially those of the developing countries;
 - 1. On the report of the Nominations Committee at the fortieth plenary meeting on 20 November 1972.

- (d) to co-operate with the International Union for the Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources and grant it a subvention not exceeding \$20,000 in 1973-74;
- (e) to assist Member States in the planning and organization of research, and the training of specialists required for the integrated study, rational use and conservation of their natural resources.

II The earth sciences

INTERNATIONAL GEOLOGICAL CORRELATION PROGRAMME

Res. 2.313 The General Conference,

Having received the report of the Director-General on the Intergovernmental Conference of Experts for the preparation of an International Geological Correlation Programme held in October 1971 and its recommendations (doc. 17C/66),

Recalling resolution 2.321 adopted at its sixteenth session,

- Considering that there is a pressing need for international action concerning the scientific aspects of a rising demand for minerals of all kinds and for energy sources such as fossil fuels, minerals for nuclear power, and geothermal power,
- Considering that geological and related sciences must develop general principles for analysis and understanding of regional phenomena which may have their clearest expression in widely distant parts of the globe and that geological correlation may lead to an evaluation of study methods and principles and, taken in a broad sense, may provide an important means for locating new resources and expanding those which are already known,
- Stressing the importance of training specialists and technicians in this field, particularly in developing countries, in order to accelerate their participation in scientific and economic progress,
- 1. Decides to launch a long-term interdisciplinary International Geological Correlation Programme as a co-operative venture with the International Union of Geological Sciences;
- 2. Approves the objectives and general content of the proposed programme as outlined in the report of the Intergovernmental Conference of Experts and accepts the main lines of the procedures for the co-ordination and implementation of the programme as described in that report;
- 3. Invites Member States to establish national committees for ensuring their full participation in the programme;
- 4. Resolves that in accordance with the Statutes annexed to the present resolution, a Board will be established to supervise and co-ordinate the implementation of the programme, study proposals concerning its development, recommend projects of interest to member countries and organize international co-operation within its framework;
- 5. Requests the Board, in defining the initial content of the programme, to take into consideration the proposals made by the Intergovernmental Conference of Experts, together with the views which the Member States may submit thereon;
- 6. Authorizes the Director-General to appoint the members of the Board jointly with the President of the International Union of Geological Sciences, on the basis of their scientific competence and according to an equitable geographical distribution;
- 7. Authorizes the Director-General:
 - (a) to provide the staff and services required by the international organs and mechanisms of the programme, in particular the Board, the Scientific Committees and project working groups;
 - (b) to assist in the implementation of the international scientific projects included in the programme;
- (c) to promote and assist regional co-operation and national activities related to the programme;
- 8. Stresses that activities herein ascribed to the International Geological Correlation Programme

in no way replace or preclude the carrying out of other programmes of Unesco or of the International Union of Geological Sciences in the field of geology.

Annex. Statutes of the Board of the International Geological Correlation Programme

Article 1

1. A Board is hereby set up for the International Geological Correlation Programme, hereafter referred to as the IGCP.

Article 2

- 2.1 The Board shall be composed of fifteen members appointed by mutual agreement by the Director-General of Unesco and the President of the International Union of Geological Sciences (IUGS) and of the two *ex officio* members referred to in paragraph 2.6 below.
- 2.2 Members appointed to the Board shall be persons actively engaged in scientific research related to the objectives of the IGCP, taking into account an equitable geographical distribution. They shall serve in a private capacity.
- 2.3 Appointed members of the Board shall be appointed for a term of two years. Taking into account both the need for continuity and the need for rotation of membership, appointed members shall be eligible for reappointment for further terms of two years but shall not serve continuously for more than six years.
- 2.4 In case of death or resignation of an appointed member, he may be replaced for the remainder of his term in accordance with the procedure defined in paragraphs 2.1 and 2.2 above.
 - 2.5 Each appointed member shall have one vote.
- 2.6 The Director-General of Unesco and the Secretary-General of the IUGS or their representatives shall be *ex officio* members of the Board without the right to vote.

Article 3

- 3.1 The Board shall meet at least once a year at the invitation of Unesco and the IUGS.
- 3.2 Observers of interested international scientific organizations may be invited to attend sessions of the Board in accordance with the regulations and rules in force in Unesco and in the IUGS.
- 3.3 Representatives of the Scientific Committees referred to in Article 6 below may also attend sessions of the Board in accordance with arrangements to be made by Unesco and the IUGS.
 - 3.4 Member States of Unesco and adhering

bodies of the IUGS may send observers to sessions of the Board.

- 3.5 Representatives of the United Nations and organizations of the United Nations System may attend the sessions of the Board. Other intergovernmental organizations may be invited by Unesco and the IUGS to send observers to meetings of the Board.
- 3.6 Representatives and observers referred to in paragraphs 3.2 to 3.5 above shall not have the right to vote

Article 4

- 4.1 At its first session the Board shall elect from among its members a Chairman and two Vice-Chairmen. These shall form the Board's Bureau.
- 4.2 The Board shall elect a new Bureau at each of its sessions following renewal of its membership, in accordance with Article 2, paragraphs 2.1 and 2.3. Members of the Bureau shall be eligible for reelection.
- 4.3 The Board's Bureau may be convened between the Board's sessions by Unesco and the IUGS.
- 4.4 The Board shall adopt its own rules of procedure.

Article 5

- 5.1 The Board shall be responsible for supervising from the organizational and from the scientific points of view, the implementation of IGCP, for studying proposals concerning developments and modifications of the programme, for recommending scientific projects of interest to IGCP member countries, for co-ordinating international co-operation in the framework of IGCP, for assisting in the development of national and regional projects related to IGCP and for recommending any measures that may be required for the successful implementation of the programme.
- 5.2 The Board may suggest changes in the policy, scope or organization of IGCP, to the Director-General of Unesco and the President of IUGS for their consideration.
- 5.3 In carrying out its activities, the Board may make full use of the facilities offered by Unesco, IUGS, other international organizations, governments and foundations.
 - 5.4 The Board may consult on scientific questions

all appropriate international or national governmental or non-governmental scientific organizations and, in particular, the International Council of Scientific Unions (ICSU).

5.5 The Board shall, whenever possible, coordinate IGCP with other related international scientific programmes.

Article 6

- 6.1 The Board shall be assisted in its scientific duties by Scientific Committees established for this purpose jointly by Unesco and IUGS on the recommendation of the Board.
- 6.2 The functions of the Scientific Committees shall be to evaluate project proposals in terms of their scientific merit, their financial needs, their economic interest and their appropriateness to the general scope of the programme, and to make recommendations concerning them to the Board. The Board shall define the terms of reference of each Scientific Committee.
 - 6.3 The Board may assign to its own Bureau

certain duties such as the approval of reconsidered and modified IGCP project proposals or the approval of the annual progress reports of IGCP project working groups of the approval of revised final reports of IGCP projects.

Article 7

- 7.1 A secretariat for the programme shall be provided at Unesco Headquarters by Unesco and by IUGS, if the latter so desires, and shall furnish the necessary services for all sessions of the Board and of its Bureau.
- 7.2 The secretariat shall take the steps required for the convening of the sessions of the Board.

Article 8

8. The Board shall prepare a report on the progress of IGCP for each session of the General Conference of Unesco and shall report annually to the Executive Committee of IUGS.

EARTH SCIENCES AND NATURAL HAZARDS

- Res. 2.314 The Director-General is authorized to stimulate research and training and to foster synthesis of knowledge in the earth sciences and the related natural hazards, and in particular:
 - (a) to promote scientific studies of geological, geomorphological, geochemical and geophysical problems relating to the exploration of mineral resources and the preparation and publication of small-scale earth sciences maps;
 - (b) to promote research in geophysical phenomena underlying natural hazards and scientific studies aimed at the more accurate location, prediction and assessment of natural hazards related to the earth sciences, and at the elaboration of effective means of protection;
 - (c) to encourage and assist Member States in research and in training specialists and technicians for the above-mentioned objectives.

2.32 Hydrology

THE INTERNATIONAL HYDROLOGICAL DECADE

Res. 2.321 The General Conference,

Recalling resolution 2.2222 adopted at its thirteenth session, by which it established the Co-ordinating Council of the International Hydrological Decade as well as the Statutes of the Council, and resolution 2.333 adopted at its sixteenth session, by which it amended the Statutes,

Elects,¹ in accordance with the provisions of Article 2 of the Statutes, the following Member States to be members of the Co-ordinating Council of the International Hydrological Decade in 1973–74:

1. On the report of the Nominations Committee at the fortieth plenary meeting on 20 November 1972.

Algeria India Spain

Australia Iran United Republic of Tanzania

Brazil Italy Turkey

Union of Soviet Cameroon Japan Socialist Republics Cuba Kuwait United Kingdom of Czechoslovakia Madagascar Great Britain and Dahomey Morocco Netherlands Northern Ireland Arab Republic of Egypt United States of America Nigeria France

Federal Republic of Germany Norway Uruguay Ghana Senegal Venezuela

- Res. 2.322 The Director-General is authorized to take appropriate measures for continuation and completion of the International Hydrological Decade and in particular:
 - (a) to continue to provide secretariat services for the Co-ordinating Council of the Decade;
 - (b) to assist in implementing the scientific projects included in the international programme of the Decade, by organizing meetings of the working groups and panels set up by the Council;
 - (c) to take appropriate measures for publication and dissemination of the main scientific and practical results of the Decade;
 - (d) to assist national committees for the Decade in developing regional co-operation;
 - (e) to strengthen Unesco's co-operation with other international governmental and non-governmental organizations, for the implementation of the Decade programme.

PREPARATION OF A LONG-TERM PROGRAMME OF INTERNATIONAL CO-OPERATION IN THE FIELD OF HYDROLOGY

Res. 2.323 The General Conference,

Recalling resolution 2.335 adopted at its sixteenth session on the preparation of a long-term programme in hydrology,

Bearing in mind the recommendations of the Co-ordinating Council of the International Hydrological Decade adopted at its seventh session (doc. 17C/67),

Having received the report of the Director-General (doc. 17C/68) on the long-term programme in hydrology,

Approving the objectives and the general tenor of the long-term programme in the field of hydrology prepared by the Co-ordinating Council of the International Hydrological Decade in accordance with resolution 16C/2.335 as well as the comments on this programme made by the Director-General in the above-mentioned report,

Approving the proposals in the aforesaid report made by the Director-General concerning the machinery to ensure its implementation,

- 1. Decides to launch in 1975 a long-term intergovernmental programme in the field of hydrology, to be known as the International Hydrological Programme. This programme, focused on the scientific and educational aspects of hydrology, will have the following main objectives:
 - (a) to provide a scientific framework for the general development of hydrological activities;
 - (b) to improve the study of the hydrological cycle and the scientific methodology for the assessment of water resources throughout the world, thus contributing to their rational use;
 - (c) to evaluate the influence of man's activities on the water cycle, considered in relation to environmental conditions as a whole;
 - (d) to promote the exchange of information on hydrological research and on new developments in hydrology;

- (e) to promote education and training in hydrology;
- (f) to assist Member States in the organization and development of their national hydrologic activities;
- 2. Stresses the need to give priority in the execution of the programme to the applications of basic scientific knowledge acquired during the International Hydrological Decade, and of the results of subsequent research, taking into particular account those applications which are most closely linked with the problems of the natural regions of the globe in which the developing countries are situated:
- 3. Wishes that this programme be carried out in full co-operation with all organizations of the United Nations System whose sphere of competence relates to hydrology, with due regard to the views of the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination, as well as in close co-operation with the competent international non-governmental organizations;
- 4. Emphasizes that at all times every effort should be made to correlate the International Hydrological Programme with the other environmental programmes of Unesco, especially with the Man and the Biosphere Programme;
- 5. Establishes an Intergovernmental Council of the International Hydrological Programme composed of representatives of no more than thirty Member States selected by the General Conference of Unesco taking due account of equitable geographical distribution, responsible, within Unesco's field of competence, for planning this programme, defining its priorities, supervising its execution and making any necessary proposals for co-ordinating this programme with those conducted by all the international organizations concerned;
- 6. Requests the Director-General to prepare the statutes of the above-mentioned Intergovernmental Council, with due regard to the proposals of the Co-ordinating Council of the International Hydrological Decade, for submission to the General Conference at its eighteenth session;
- 7. Invites Member States to participate in the programme according to their interests and possibilities and recommends that they establish permanent National Committees relevant to the programme. Existing National Committees for the International Hydrological Decade should be used as a basis for the formation of the new committees. Wherever possible it is recommended that the National Committees be entrusted with the general co-ordination of hydrological activities at the national level, including participation in various international programmes in hydrology;
- 8. Authorizes the Director-General:
 - (a) to convene in 1974 jointly with the World Meteorological Organization and in collaboration with other interested organizations of the United Nations System an international conference to review the main results of the International Hydrological Decade and to prepare an outline plan for the implementation of the International Hydrological Programme for the period 1975-80 to be submitted to the General Conference at its eighteenth session, as well as a draft plan concerning the activities of the World Meteorological Organization in the field of operational hydrology for the same period;
 - (b) to make necessary arrangements with competent international governmental and non-governmental organizations for their active participation in the International Hydrological Programme;
 - (c) to assist Member States in the preparation of their national plans relating to the International Hydrological Programme.

PROMOTION OF THE GENERAL ADVANCEMENT OF HYDROLOGY

Res. 2.3241 Member States are invited:

(a) to take all the necessary steps to extend hydrological research, paying particular attention

- to strengthening hydrological services responsible for the systematic study of surface water and ground water; and to collect information on, and give advance warning of, floods and other dangerous hydrological phenomena;
- (b) to develop regional co-operation in hydrology.

Res. 2.3242 The Director-General is authorized:

- (a) to stimulate and encourage hydrological research, in particular by promoting the use of modern methodology and techniques, and the collection and dissemination of information in this field:
- (b) to assist Member States in preparing, developing and executing their hydrological research programmes, as well as in the training of hydrologists and hydrological technicians.

2.33 Oceanography

INTERGOVERNMENTAL OCEANOGRAPHIC COMMISSION

- Res. 2.331 The Director-General is authorized to support the activities of the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission:
 - (a) by providing secretariat services for the Commission and for its subsidiary bodies;
 - (b) by publishing the results of the scientific activities of the Commission;
 - (c) by assisting in the co-ordination of the co-operative investigations of the Commission;
 - (d) by assisting in the development of the Integrated Global Ocean Station System—with particular attention to the legal aspects relating to Ocean Data Acquisition Systems, Aids and Devices—and by arrangements for oceanographic data exchange and management;
 - (e) by promoting the participation of Member States in the programme of the Commission through mutual assistance and special training activities;
 - (f) by assisting action undertaken jointly by the Commission and other interested organizations as regards the planning and implementation of the Long-term and Expanded Programme of Oceanic Exploration and Research, including the Global Investigation of Pollution in the Marine Environment;
 - (g) by encouraging the Commission, in co-operation with the appropriate organizations of the United Nations System and the competent non-governmental organizations, to devote all the attention required to the problems of relations between man and the marine environment.

PROMOTION OF THE GENERAL ADVANCEMENT OF MARINE SCIENCE

- Res. 2.332 The Director-General is authorized, in collaboration with the competent international governmental and non-governmental organizations, and with the United Nations Agencies concerned, to promote the general advancement of marine science:
 - (a) by providing support for fundamental research programmes and research programmes on topics related to marine resources, marine pollution and to monitoring of the marine environment, including the development of new methodologies and the intercalibration of instrumentation;
 - (b) by timely disseminating information and promoting the exchange thereof, emphasizing the programmes sponsored by the United Nations and its Specialized Agencies, especially programmes for training of marine scientists;
 - (c) by facilitating regional and inter-regional co-operation in marine science;
 - (d) by assisting Member States, particularly the developing States, in the training of marine scientists.

2.4 Field science offices

Res. 2.41 The General Conference,

Having regard to the major projects to be launched by Unesco in 1973-78, viz. the UNISIST, Man and the Biosphere, the International Geological Correlation Programme, the Hydrology and Oceanography programmes, and the role the Field Science Offices have to play in the implementation of these major programmes in the countries of their respective regions,

Having considered the report of the Executive Board approving the gradual decentralization of the activities of the Organization and hence the strengthening of the Field Science Offices,

- 1. Invites the Director-General to carry out a study directed to achieve these goals by reviewing the functions and structure of the existing Field Science Offices and of the Liaison Unit with ECAFE in Bangkok, and also the possibility of creating new Field Science Offices and to report on this subject to the Executive Board,
- 2. Recommends to the Director-General, in the elaboration of future programmes, to take into consideration the results of this study and the recommendations of the Executive Board.

B. Recommendations concerning future programmes

2.1 Science policy and promotion of scientific co-operation

The General Conference recommends that the Director-General, in preparing future programmes, provide for measures:

- Rec. 2.11 (a) To study the implications of science and technology for the life of man and human societies and for international relations from the point of view of development, social change and international justice;
 - (b) To promote the public understanding of science and its relationship to society, in co-operation with National Commissions and national bodies concerned with science policy;
 - (c) To continue the publication of the journal Impact of Science on Society.
- Rec. 2.12 (a) To strengthen national science policy, programming and financing in the Member States, in particular:
 - (i) by promoting appropriate international and regional co-operation;
 - (ii) by providing assistance to Member States in science policy-making, upon their request;
 - (iii) by identifying the needs and resources of developing Member States with regard to science and technology;
 - (iv) by conducting research on science policy;
 - (b) To maintain the necessary relations with non-governmental organizations for the furtherance of Unesco's programme in science and technology.
- Rec. 2.13 To implement the UNISIST programme for the stepwise establishment of a flexible network of information services and systems based on voluntary co-operation, and in particular:
 - (a) To advance compatibility between information systems and to work towards the improvement of the tools of their interconnexion;
 - (b) To improve the performance of the institutional components of the information transfer chain;

- (c) To assist in the development of specialized information manpower;
- (d) To encourage the development of scientific information policies and national networks;
- (e) To assist Member States, especially developing countries, in the creation of infrastructures in the field of scientific information.

2.2 Scientific and technological research and higher education

The General Conference recommends that the Director-General, in preparing future programmes, provide for measures:

- Rec. 2.21 (a) To promote the advancement of the basic sciences within the framework of the World Plan of Action for the Application of Science and Technology to Development adopted by the United Nations Economic and Social Council at its 51st session:
 - (i) by strengthening international and regional co-operation in the field of the basic sciences;
 - (ii) by promoting research in life sciences and in particular in cell biology, applied microbiology and multidisciplinary brain research;
 - (iii) by assisting Member States in developing and expanding facilities for fundamental research and post-graduate training, upon their request;
 - (b) To stimulate the development of basic science education at university level:
 - (i) by collecting, analysing and disseminating information;
 - (ii) by promoting innovations and development in university science education;
 - (iii) by assisting Member States in strengthening and developing their institutions of higher education in basic sciences.
- Rec. 2.22 To strengthen research, education and training in technological fields in Member States, in cooperation with other United Nations Agencies and non-governmental organizations:
 - (a) (i) by promoting the development of research in the engineering sciences, including the identification of priority areas and the dissemination of information;
 - (ii) by assisting Member States, upon their request, in strengthening institutions concerned with engineering sciences and research;
 - (b) (i) by stimulating through international and regional co-operation, activities directed towards the reform and development of the education and training of engineers;
 - (ii) by assisting Member States, upon request, in the development of engineering education institutions and professional bodies, in accordance with their needs;
 - (c) (i) by promoting the development of training programmes of technologists and high-grade technicians based on the assessment of needs;
 - (ii) by assisting Member States, upon request, in the development of appropriate institutions for the training of technologists and high-grade technicians.

2.3 Environmental sciences and natural resources research

The General Conference recommends that the Director-General, in preparing future programmes, provide for measures:

Rec. 2.31 (a) To develop the scientific basis for the rational use and conservation of the resources of the biosphere, for the improvement of the global relationship between man and the environment including a better forecasting of the consequences of today's action on tomorrow's world and for a greater

coherence of environmental research and, to this end, with due reference to the conclusions and recommendations of the United Nations Conference on the Human Environment (Stockholm 1972):

- (i) to assist, along the lines defined by the International Co-ordinating Council, in the planning and implementation of the Man and the Biosphere Programme launched by resolution 2.313 adopted by the General Conference at its sixteenth session (1970), as a part of an intersectoral effort dealing with man and the environment;
- (ii) to promote integrated natural resources research, ecology and the rational use and conservation of the non-oceanic environment by stimulating the improvement of multidisciplinary methodologies, by collecting and disseminating information, by providing training of specialists and by assisting Member States in the development of their research and training facilities in these fields;
- (b) (i) to assist, in co-operation with the International Union of Geological Sciences, and along the lines defined by the Board of the International Geological Correlation Programme, in the planning and implementation of that Programme launched by the General Conference under 17C/Resolution 2313;
 - (ii) to promote the study of the earth sciences for a better exploitation of mineral and energy resources and for improvement in the protection against natural hazards, in particular by ensuring the preparation of maps and the synthesis of knowledge in the earth sciences, by collecting and disseminating information by providing training of specialists and by assisting Member States in the development of their research and training facilities in these fields.
- Rec. 2.32 To promote the development of hydrology as a scientific basis for the rational use of water resources, and to this end:
 - (a) To take appropriate measures, in co-operation with the Co-ordinating Council, to complete the International Hydrological Decade launched by resolution 2.2222 adopted by the General Conference at its thirteenth session (1964);
 - (b) To take appropriate measures for the implementation, beginning in 1975, in full co-operation with these other organizations of the United Nations System whose competence relates to hydrology, of a long-term programme of intergovernmental co-operation in hydrology, called the International Hydrological Programme, which will be co-ordinated by an intergovernmental council and which is intended to improve the study of the hydrological cycle and the scientific methodology for the assessment of water resources, to promote education and training in hydrology, and to contribute, within the competence of Unesco, to the general development of hydrological activities throughout the world;
 - (c) To promote the advancement of hydrological research in order to provide a scientific basis for the rational use of water resources, and to contribute, in conjunction with the other environmental programmes of Unesco, especially the Man and the Biosphere Programme, to the conservation of the quality of the environment;
 - (d) To encourage the dissemination of information on major scientific results in the field of hydrology;
 - (e) To assist Member States in the planning and implementation of national and regional hydrological programmes and in the training of hydrologists.
- Rec. 2.33 To foster the advancement of marine science by assisting Member States and promoting their cooperation at the regional and international levels, and to this end:
 - (a) To assist, in co-operation with the organizations of the United Nations System concerned, and with other competent international intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations, the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission established by resolution 2.31 adopted by the

General Conference at its eleventh session (1960), and to contribute to the planning, coordination and implementation of a Long-term and Expanded Programme of Oceanic Exploration and Research:

- (b) To promote the general advancement of marine science:
 - (i) by promoting fundamental marine research projects including those related to the effects of man on the environment and to environmental conservation;
 - (ii) by facilitating exchange of information on marine science;
 - (iii) by promoting regional and international co-operation in the field of marine science through the development of research, collection and data centres, especially in developing countries;
 - (iv) by assisting Member States, particularly the developing countries, in the training of specialized personnel.

3 Social sciences, humanities and culture¹

A. Resolutions concerning the programme for 1973 - 74

3.1 Philosophy and interdisciplinary co-operation

Res. 3.11 The Director-General is authorized:

- (a) to develop interdisciplinary co-operation by promoting international co-operation among research workers in philosophy and the humanities, with the collaboration of the International Council for Philosophy and Humanistic Studies (ICPHS), which will be granted subventions for 1973-74 not exceeding \$500,000;
- (b) to promote philosophical and interdisciplinary research and discussion on subjects suggested by aspects of contemporary life in their relation to the ideals of Unesco:
 - (i) by preparing a third volume, summing up and drawing conclusions on the main trends of research in the social sciences and humanities;
 - (ii) by continuing the study of the relationships between cultures with reference to the fundamental concepts of time and history;
 - (iii) by laying greater emphasis on the philosophical aspect in projects which touch on the problems before the humanistic outlook today, particularly with regard to science in the seventies;
- (c) to inaugurate a forum on peace to give representative personalities and young people the opportunity to discuss aspects of this problem particularly relevant to the present day;
- (d) to assist Member States in their efforts to develop interdisciplinary philosophical reflection.

^{1.} Resolutions and recommendations adopted on the report of the Commission for Social Sciences, Humanities and Culture at the thirty-sixth and thirty-ninth plenary meetings on 17 and 20 November 1972.

3.2 Social sciences

3.21 Development of the social sciences

Res. 3.211 The Director-General is authorized:

- (a) to promote the institutional development of the social sciences through:
 - (i) country surveys and studies to determine needs and priorities and the development of facilities in universities and institutes;
 - (ii) programmes of regional co-operation;
 - (iii) co-operation with international non-governmental organizations in the fields of the social sciences, granting them subventions to a total not exceeding \$386,000 in 1973–74;
- (b) to encourage international co-operation in the social sciences through:
 - documentation and information services, the *International Social Science Journal* and studies aimed at including the social sciences in the World Science Information System (UNISIST);
 - (ii) international meetings and research projects on professional standards and new trends in the social sciences;
- (c) to assist Member States, at their request, to attain the objectives described in this resolution.

3.22 Methods for the application of the social sciences

- Res. 3.221 The Director-General is authorized to promote the development of social science methods for application to programmes in education, science, culture and communication and, in particular:
 - (a) to develop simulation models for use in planning programmes and in exploring programme possibilities and feasible alternatives;
 - (b) to improve techniques for evaluating programmes and observing changes that result from programme decisions;
 - (c) to develop systems of socio-economic indicators of development, especially those applicable to human resources.

3.23 Problem-oriented social science research and teaching

Res. 3.231 The Director-General is authorized:

- (a) to promote problem-oriented social science research and teaching in interdisciplinary fields, especially as regards:
 - (i) development planning and management;
 - (ii) youth activities;
 - (iii) quality of the environment;
 - (iv) population and family planning;
 - (v) drug abuse;
 - (vi) human rights and problems of peace;
- (b) to assist Member States, on request, in undertaking activities to attain the objectives described in this resolution.

3.3 Studies and development of culture

3.31 Cultural studies

3.311 The Director-General is authorized:

- (a) to promote better knowledge of Asian and Oceanic cultures, especially among the general public, by research and publications on Central Asia, Buddhist art and Tamil studies, Malay and Oceanic cultures, and by studies on contemporary Asian cultures;
- (b) to promote the study of contemporary Arab culture and to continue assistance until 1973 to the Institution for the Study and Presentation of Arab Culture (Cairo);
- (c) to pursue the African studies programme:
 - (i) by producing the first volumes of the General History of Africa, prepared under the scholarly responsibility of the International Scientific Committee established for this project;
 - (ii) by encouraging the collection of oral traditions and implementing the ten-year plan for the study of oral tradition and the promotion of African languages, as media for culture, cultural development and education, and by strengthening the regional centres responsible for these activities in Africa;
- (d) to continue the studies of contemporary Latin American cultures with a series of publications, to be completed by 1976; to develop the study of African contributions to Latin American cultures; and to encourage Oriental studies in Latin America;
- (e) to continue studies on Balkan and south-east European cultures and promote studies on Slav cultures;
- (f) to initiate a study on cultural innovation in technological and post-industrial societies, focusing, to begin with, on the United States of America;
- (g) to publish a quarterly journal entitled *Cultures*: An International Journal dealing with cultural studies, cultural development and international cultural co-operation;
- (h) to help Member States at their request to undertake activities which support the above objectives.

Res. 3.312 The General Conference,

Considering that culture is an important and inalienable part of the life of modern society, Stressing the ever-increasing role of culture in the development of mankind,

Being of the opinion that mutually profitable cultural co-operation, based on equality of rights, between the various countries and nations is an important factor in strengthening peace and international understanding,

Noting that more and more people are taking an ever-increasing interest in cultural problems and the problems of international cultural co-operation,

Bearing in mind the Declaration of the Principles of International Cultural Co-operation, adopted by the General Conference at its fourteenth session (1966),

Noting the importance of the conclusions and recommendations of the Intergovernmental Conference on Cultural Policies (Venice, 1970) concerning the preservation of national cultures and, in particular, the recommendation on the need to eliminate the consequences of colonialism and to protect national cultures from neo-colonialism,

Referring also to the corresponding recommendations of the Conference on Cultural Policies in Europe (Helsinki, 1972) and, in particular, to Recommendation No. 21 stating that 'the necessary conditions must be established, by actively striving for the elimination of colonialism, neo-colonialism and racism, to ensure that all peoples have an opportunity to make their national contribution to the development of world culture',

- Noting with particular concern that cases occur of States following a policy directed towards the suppression of national cultures and the kindling of national and ethnic discord,
- Noting the pernicious influences of colonialism and neo-colonialism in all their forms and manifestations on the national cultures of indigenous peoples,
- Stressing that any form of racism or suppression of one national or ethnic group by another is repugnant to the peoples of the world and is a threat to all cultures,
- Noting that recent trends towards the negation of the national element in culture, the headlong development of a 'mass culture' primitive in content and the promotion of the cult of violence, pornography and horror are threatening national cultures and the cultural development of all mankind,
- Recognizing that every national culture has a worth and value of importance for the cultural development of mankind as a whole,
- Stressing that the cultures of all nations, both great and small, are equal in dignity and that all cultures are part of the general spiritual heritage of mankind,
- Considering that the variety of national cultures, their uniqueness and originality are an important foundation for mankind's cultural progress and the development of international cultural links,
- 1. Declares, in accordance with the recommendation of the Venice Conference, that an International Cultural Development Year should be proclaimed in the near future, and invites Member States to play the fullest possible part in this enterprise, which aims at increasing mankind's spiritual potential and strengthening friendship and understanding between all nations of the world;
- 2. Recommends that Member States:
 - (a) base their policies for the preservation and development of national cultures on the relevant recommendations of the Intergovernmental Conference on Cultural Policies (Venice, 1970);
 - (b) contribute as much as possible to international cultural exchanges as a means for the mutual enrichment of national cultures and for bringing the nations closer together;
 - (c) establish international cultural co-operation on the fundamental principles of international law and respect for the worth and value of all national cultures;
 - (d) work for the development of international and national tourism, bearing in mind the need to protect and safeguard indigenous cultures, monuments and historic sites;
 - (e) strengthen the exchange of information and experience between all countries concerning ways and means of safeguarding, preserving and developing national cultures;
 - (f) take great care, in preserving their national cultures and making them increasingly accessible to the public at large, that their humanistic content is not dissipated;
 - (g) assist Unesco in its efforts to safeguard, preserve and develop national cultures, particularly in those countries and regions where such cultures are in a precarious position;
 - (h) refrain from conscious and deliberate cultural expansionism and desist particularly from engaging in such political activities as would either erode or inhibit the development of known autonomous cultures;
- 3. Invites the Director-General, in the execution of the relevant sections of the Approved Programme for 1973-1974, while remaining within the limits of the budgetary provisions assigned to these sections, and in the preparation of the Draft Programme and Budget for 1975-1976,
 - (a) to assist Member States, at their request, to understand better the effects of external influence on their indigenous cultures and on the humanistic content of their cultures;
 - (b) to strengthen Unesco's co-operation with non-governmental organizations on matters connected with the safeguarding and development of national cultures;
 - (c) to encourage Member States to take legislative and other measures to protect architectural monuments and sites of natural and cultural importance;

- (d) to encourage the preparation of long-term international co-operation programmes designed to further the preservation and development of national and traditional cultures;
- (e) to encourage research on problems connected with the safeguarding, preservation and development of national cultures;
- (f) to study the influence of urbanization on the traditional indigenous cultures of the rural populations in developing countries;
- (g) at periodic intergovernmental conferences on the cultural policies of States to include questions on the protection of monuments and sites and the preservation and development of indigenous, cultures;
- (h) to make widely known the nature of the effects on indigenous and national cultures of neocolonialism and racialism in all their forms and manifestations;
- (i) to help in arranging among other activities, for national photographic exhibitions on the preservation and development of national cultures, and to arrange for an international photographic exhibition to be held during the future International Cultural Development Year;
- (j) to publish regularly, in the new review *Cultures*, material relating to the development of national cultures;
- (k) to propose any other appropriate measures which will assist the safeguarding, development and flowering of cultures and promote conditions conducive to understanding and co-operation between the various cultures.

Res. 3.313 The General Conference,

Recalling:

- (a) the Universal Declaration of Human Rights (1948), which proclaims that 'everyone has the right freely to participate in the cultural life of the community, to enjoy the arts and to share in scientific advancement and its benefits';
- (b) the Declaration of the Principles of International Cultural Co-operation adopted by the General Conference at its fourteenth session (1966), which states that 'each culture has a dignity and value which must be respected and preserved' and that one of the aims of international cultural co-operation should be 'to enable everyone to have access to knowledge, to enjoy the arts and literature of all peoples . . . ';
- (c) resolution 16C/3.312(e) adopted by the General Conference at its sixteenth session (1970);
- 1. Adopts the ten-year plan for the study of African oral traditions and the promotion of African languages proposed by the Director-General in document 17C/73;
- 2. Notes, however, that this plan is, in general outline, limited to the context of cultural studies whereas African oral traditions and languages are major factors in the renewal and democratization of education in Africa; in research in the social sciences and the humanities concerning this region; and in communication in the rural environment which is the environment of the major part of the peoples of Africa;
- 3. Requests the Director-General, therefore, to consider the ten-year plan for the study of African oral traditions and the promotion of African languages as an instrument for furthering the development both of culture and education, treating it as an intersectoral project;
- 4. Invites the Director-General, within the limits of the existing budget, and in the context of the decentralization policy being pursued:
 - (a) to strengthen the Regional Documentation Centre for African Oral Traditions in Niamey;
 - (b) to help to establish similar centres for Central Africa, East Africa and Southern Africa;
 - (c) to continue to aid in the operation (equipment and administrative staff) of these centres, for fellowships for research conducted therein, for the organization of training courses and seminars for their personnel, and for the dissemination of documents during the execution of the ten-year plan;

- (d) to encourage these centres to co-operate not only with Unesco but also among themselves;
- (e) to assist the regional character of these centres by inviting them to conferences, meetings and symposia convened by Unesco on topics falling within their terms of reference.

3.32 Cultural development

Res. 3.321 The Director-General is authorized:

- (a) to continue to assist Member States to formulate national cultural policies and develop programmes for cultural development:
 - (i) by organizing in 1973 a regional conference of ministers responsible for culture in Asia and by preparing a similar conference in Africa in 1975;
 - (ii) by initiating a study of the criticism of established culture;
 - (iii) by contributing to the training of specialists in cultural development, arts administrators and cultural activities organizers;
 - (iv) by seeking to establish an international fund for cultural development;
- (b) to stimulate artistic creation in Member States, with emphasis on new forms of creation, the use of audio-visual means by centres of oral tradition, and the reorientation of festivals of the performing arts; to help the training of professional artists; and to encourage activities connected with the relationship between culture and environment;
- (c) to extend the scope of the Clearing House and Research Centre for Cultural Development by seeking the collaboration of national documentation centres, by establishing a thesaurus, by computerizing the documentation and by publishing monographs and studies;
- (d) to continue to encourage the international distribution of works of art and literature to the widest possible audience, and exchanges in the fields of literature, the visual arts and music;
- (e) to associate international non-governmental organizations in the above cultural development programme and to provide them with subventions not exceeding \$293,000 in 1973-74;
- (f) to assist Member States, on their request, in activities which are in pursuit of the above objectives.

Res. 3.322 The General Conference

- 1. Receives with interest the proposal submitted by Belgium, to set up a European Cultural Centre;
- 2. Recommends to Member States, both in Europe and outside Europe, that they utilize the services of this Centre for the pursuit of research relating to cultural studies, cultural development, the preservation and presentation of the cultural heritage, and for the development of the training of cultural activities organizers and arts administrators;
- 3. *Invites* the Director-General to make the maximum use of the services of this Centre for the execution of Unesco's programme.

Res. 3.323 The General Conference,

Recalling resolution 3.324 adopted at its sixteenth session,

Having examined the proposals of the Director-General contained in document 17C/71,

Bearing in mind the urgent need for developing countries in particular to have at their disposal an international agency capable of responding to their needs relating to the establishment of an infrastructure and of national mechanisms for aid to cultural action,

- 1. Recommends that Member States set up or reinforce national agencies for aid to artistic creation and cultural action, as part of their national policy of cultural development;
- 2. Invites Member States to supply the Director-General with any information they may have relating to the operation of national structures for financing culture;

- 3. Authorizes the Director-General to set up a small working party composed of specialists in finance and cultural development, which will have the task, during the 1973-74 biennium, of proposing ways and means, and of taking necessary action with a view to creating, with the least possible delay, an International Fund for the promotion of culture under the aegis of Unesco;
- 4. Recommends that the Director-General consider what arrangements could be made for a meeting of representatives of international financing agencies, with a view to organizing a broadly based exchange of experience and studying the possibilities of concerted action for cultural purposes. This meeting could be prepared jointly with the United Nations Development Programme, the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the regional banks for development, and the international institutions concerned;
- 5. Invites the Director-General to continue the theoretical and technical studies on the policies and existing structures for the promotion of artistic creation and cultural action (including socio-cultural indicators and evaluation), and also on the economic and financial aspects of cultural development;
- 6. Further invites the Director-General to make a preliminary report on these matters to the Executive Board at its autumn session 1973, and at subsequent sessions as he sees fit so as to enable the Executive Board to submit its comments to the General Conference at its eighteenth session.

3.4 Preservation and presentation of the cultural heritage

3.41 Standards, exchanges of information, training, research and the development of museums

Res. 3.411 The Director-General is authorized:

- (a) to stimulate the implementation of international instruments already adopted and, particularly, to contribute to the application of the International Convention on the Protection of Cultural Property in the Event of Armed Conflict (The Hague, 1954);
- (b) to prepare preliminary studies on the technical, legal and administrative aspects of:
 - (i) the exchange of original objects and specimens among institutions in different countries,
 - (ii) the preservation of historic quarters and historic cities within a modern environment,
 - (iii) action to ensure that the people at large have free, democratic access to culture and participate actively in the cultural life of society;
 - and to submit such studies to the General Conference at its eighteenth session for decision as to whether the questions should be regulated at the international level;
- (c) to study practical arrangements which could be adopted nationally and internationally:
 - (i) to reduce the risks to works of art, particularly the risk of theft,
 - (ii) to reduce the cost of covering such risks,
 - (iii) to improve the preservation of historic quarters and historic cities in a modern environment;
- (d) to co-operate with international non-governmental organizations which specialize in the preservation and presentation of the cultural heritage of mankind, and to provide them with services and total subventions in 1973-74 not exceeding \$130,000 for support of those of their activities which are in pursuance of the aims of Unesco;
- (e) to foster international exchanges of information, particularly:
 - (i) by publishing the quarterly *Museum* and by preparing and distributing other publications;
 - (ii) by contributing to the operation of the Unesco/ICOMOS International Documentation Centre on Sites and Monuments;
- (f) to organize programmes to train museum and monument specialists, especially from developing countries, to encourage research, to make a grant-in-aid not exceeding \$20,000, to the Study

Centre for the History of the Art and Civilization of Ancient Egypt (Cairo), it being understood that Unesco assistance will not continue beyond 1974, and to conclude an agreement with the Government of Iraq for the continuation of the regional training centre for the preservation of cultural property in the Arab countries, in Baghdad;

- (g) to help in the development of museums, particularly:
 - (i) by assisting Member States, at their request, through providing expert services, fellowships, documentation and equipment;
 - (ii) by organizing regional seminars and refresher courses on modern methods of museum operations.

3.42 Preservation and development of sites and monuments

- Res. 3.421 The Director-General is authorized to promote the preservation and presentation of sites, monuments and landscapes representative of the civilizations of mankind, taking due account both of their possible contributions to the development of tourism and of the importance of preventing tourism from causing havoc to the environment of sites and monuments,
 - (a) by providing Member States, at their request, with technical assistance in the form of expert services, fellowships, documentation and equipment, and by assisting them to secure means of financing for the projects carried out with the assistance of the Organization;
 - (b) by carrying out, in co-operation with international non-governmental organizations, operational projects to enlist the support of the younger generation in the preservation and presentation of cultural property;
 - (c) by carrying out major promotional and operational projects and particularly by mobilizing international assistance to contribute to the preservation and presentation of Philae (Egypt), Borobudur (Indonesia), Venice (Italy), Mohenjo Daro (Pakistan), Bamiyan (Afghanistan) and Tabqa and Bosra (Syria);
 - (d) by giving emergency assistance at the request of Member States to rescue or repair cultural property damaged or endangered by natural or man-made catastrophes;
 - (e) by carrying out, at the request of Member States, field projects for restoring and preserving monuments and sites as well as projects of cultural tourism, and by helping Member States to obtain for archaeological and restoration work the co-operation of competent public and private institutions.
- Res. 3.4211 With respect to the preservation of Philae, on the report of the Nominations Committee, the General Conference, at its fortieth plenary meeting on 20 November 1972, re-elected the following Member States to the Executive Committee of the International Campaign to Save the Monuments of Nubia:

Brazil India Spain
Ecuador Italy Sudan
Arab Republic of Egypt Lebanon Sweden

France Netherlands United States of America

Federal Republic of Germany Pakistan Yugoslavia

Res. 3.422 The General Conference,

Aware of the exceptional importance of the cultural property in the Old City of Jerusalem, particularly of the Holy Places, not only to the countries directly concerned but to all humanity, on account of their exceptional cultural, historical and religious value,

Recalling once more the provisions of the Convention for the Protection of Cultural Property in the Event of Armed Conflict (The Hague, 1954),

- Recalling once more Security Council resolutions 250 of 21 May 1968, 267 of 3 July 1969 and 298 of 25 September 1971, and resolutions 2253 and 2254 (4 and 14 July 1967) of the United Nations General Assembly concerning measures and actions affecting the status of the City of Jerusalem,
- Recalling resolutions 3.342 and 3.343 adopted by the General Conference at its fifteenth session, and decisions 4.4.2, 4.3.1, 4.3.1, 4.4.1 and 4.3.1 adopted by the Executive Board at its 82nd, 83rd, 88th, 89th and 90th sessions respectively,
- Recalling particularly paragraph 7 of decision 4.3.1 of the 88th session of the Executive Board, which invites the Director-General 'to ensure the presence of Unesco in the City of Jerusalem with a view to securing an efficient implementation of the resolutions of the General Conference and the Executive Board in this respect',
- Taking note of decision 4.3.1 adopted by the Executive Board at its 90th session, which observed 'that Israel's attitude does not constitute a satisfactory response' to the Executive Board decisions 4.3.1 and 4.4.1 of the 88th and 89th sessions as communicated in the letter of the Director-General dated 18 July 1972 and in which the Board decided 'in view of the attitude of Israel . . . to submit the matter to the General Conference under item 13.3 (doc. 17C/5, Sub-Chapter 3.4: Preservation of Cultural Heritage) with a view to securing an efficient implementation of the resolutions of the General Conference and of the Executive Board in this respect',
- Noting that Israel persists in not complying with the relevant resolutions and that its attitude prevents this Organization from undertaking the mission which is incumbent upon it under the terms of the Constitution,
- Having noted the Director-General's proposal to provide Israel with an expert, a measure which does not seem sufficient to establish Unesco's presence in Jerusalem,
- 1. Disapproves of the continuation by Israel of archaeological excavations in Jerusalem,
- 2. Urgently calls again upon Israel:
 - (a) to take the necessary measures for the scrupulous preservation of all sites, buildings and other cultural properties, especially in the Old City of Jerusalem;
 - (b) to desist from any alteration of the features of the City of Jerusalem;
 - (c) to desist from any archaeological excavations, the transfer of cultural properties and any alteration of their features or their cultural and historical character, particularly with regard to Christian and Islamic religious sites;
 - (d) to adhere scrupulously to the provisions of the Convention for the Protection of Cultural Property in the Event of Armed Conflict (The Hague, 1954) and of the above-mentioned resolutions;
- 3. Invites the Director-General to continue his efforts to establish the effective presence of Unesco in the City of Jerusalem and thus make possible the actual implementation of the resolutions adopted by the General Conference and the Executive Board for that purpose;
- 4. Invites the Director-General to report to the Executive Board at its 92nd session on the implementation of this resolution in order to enable it, should the occasion arise, to consider the necessary measures.

Res. 3.423 The General Conference,

- Taking into account the general principle brought out at the International Conference on Cultural Policies (Venice, 1970) and at the sixteenth session of the General Conference, regarding the need to take far-reaching measures for the protection and preservation of cultural property,
- Aware that the principle of the protection and preservation of cultural property cannot be respected or put into practice unless at the same time the destruction of cultural property is definitely condemned, particularly when it results from aggression by one country against another, or from civil war,
- Considering that the consequences of aggression by one country against another and of civil war are

- not endured solely by the countries under attack but by mankind as a whole, since the cultural and natural heritage of one country is in essence a product of man's labour and knowledge in his constant interaction with the environment, in other words with life itself,
- Recalling the tragic conflict and acts of aggression in Indo-China, resulting in terrible loss of life and without doubt in the destruction of the cultural heritage and of historic sites and monuments in the countries concerned,
- Appreciating the important part played by Unesco in the struggle for the protection and preservation of the cultural and natural heritage of mankind, as witnessed by the International Campaigns to save the monuments of Nubia and Venice,
- Deploring the destruction of the cultural heritage of the peoples of Indo-China through the tragic acts of aggression and war in that area,
- Convinced that Unesco should not remain indifferent to the destruction of the cultural and natural heritage of mankind caused by acts of aggressive war, sacking, vandalism and punitive expeditions carried out by one country against another, but should echo the disapproval of these acts expressed by the world-wide public opinion of its Member States,

Supporting the recent efforts towards a cease-fire and a settlement of this disastrous war,

- 1. Expresses its most definite condemnation of the destruction of the cultural and natural heritage of Indo-China through acts of war, sacking, vandalism, punitive expeditions and other similar acts:
- 2. Expresses the hope that the efforts toward a cease-fire and peace in Indochina will be successful;
- 3. Authorizes the Director-General, in consultation with the Executive Board, in the event of a cease-fire and peace being restored, to make a preliminary study within the framework of the budget approved for 1973–74, of ways and means by which Unesco may assist, in its future programme, in restoring the cultural heritage, historic sites and monuments, destroyed or damaged in this most tragic long-drawn-out war;
- 4. Invites the Director-General to transmit the terms of this resolution to Member States, the United Nations, the Specialized Agencies, and to communication media throughout the world.

B. Recommendations concerning future programmes

3.1 Philosophy and interdisciplinary co-operation

- Rec. 3.11 The General Conference recommends that the Director-General, in preparing future programmes, provide for measures:
 - (a) To support and strengthen co-operation among research workers in philosophy and the humanities, especially through association with the International Council for Philosophy and Humanistic Studies:
 - (b) To enlist the aid of philosophy in programmes which require an over-all view of man, so as to promote the ideals of Unesco:
 - (i) by stimulating sustained thought on the nature, achievements, difficulties and present and potential role of interdisciplinary research, so as to promote its evaluation and use;
 - (ii) by continuing the study of major fundamental concepts such as time, history and action in their philosophical context, so as to base international understanding on more clearly defined principles;

- (iii) by reinforcing the philosophical aspects in projects connected with problems which face the humanistic outlook today, in particular with regard to science in the seventies;
- (c) To hold a forum in which representative personalities and young people will be able to discuss together the most urgent problems of peace;
- (d) To help Member States in their efforts to develop interdisciplinary philosophical reflection.

3.2 Social sciences

The General Conference recommends that the Director-General, in preparing future programmes provide for measures:

- Rec. 3.21 (a) To promote the institutional development of social sciences through:
 - (i) assistance for developing university-level social science teaching, research staff and facilities;
 - (ii) programmes designed to further regional co-operation with international social science associations;
 - (iii) continued support for and co-operation with international social science associations;
 - (b) To encourage international co-operation among social scientists:
 - (i) through documentation and publication services, including the publication of the International Social Science Journal and the development of world-wide systems of information exchange;
 - (ii) by the promotion of research in selected areas.
- Rec. 3.22 To develop social science methods for application in programmes in education, science and culture, in particular:
 - (a) simulation models for planning;
 - (b) techniques of evaluation;
 - (c) socio-economic indicators of development.
- Rec. 3.23 To promote problem-oriented social science research and teaching in areas that cut across all sectors of the Organization's work, especially as regards:
 - (a) development planning and management;
 - (b) youth;
 - (c) quality of the environment;
 - (d) population and family planning;
 - (e) drug abuse;
 - (f) human rights and problems of peace.

3.3 Studies and development of culture

The General Conference recommends that the Director-General, in preparing future programmes, provide for measures:

Rec. 3.31 To continue to promote, in co-operation with appropriate research institutes, studies which increase mutual knowledge and appreciation of different cultures and so contribute to peace and understanding, and help developing countries safeguard their cultural identity whilst adapting to contemporary conditions, and to this end to carry out projects relating to:

- (a) Asian cultures, with particular reference to Central Asian, Oceanic, Malay, and other cultures of South-East Asian countries, particularly contemporary Asian cultures;
- (b) contemporary Arab culture;
- (c) African studies, notably through the publication of a General History of Africa and the implementation of the ten-year plan for the collection of oral tradition and the promotion of African languages, as media of cultural and educational development;
- (d) contemporary cultures in Latin America;
- (e) European cultures, with particular reference to Balkan and Slav cultures;
- (f) cultural innovation in technological and post-industrial societies, focusing, in a first phase, on the United States of America;
- (g) the publication of Cultures: An International Journal.
- Rec. 3.32 (a) To help Member States prepare and apply cultural policies
 - (i) by organizing intergovernmental conferences which will provide opportunities to compare thoughts and exchange experiences on the problems of cultural development;
 - (ii) by making available to them the results of studies and research on certain aspects of the sociocultural context which condition the framing of cultural policies, including the phenomenon of the challenge to the established culture and questions connected with linguistic and cultural diversity;
 - (iii) by fostering the training of specialists in cultural development, organizers and administrators of cultural activities;
 - (iv) by continuing efforts to establish an international cultural fund;
 - (b) To promote artistic creation and training
 - (i) by carrying out a survey on the status, role and function of the artist in contemporary society and research on new forms of creativity in music, the performing arts and the visual arts; by organizing rostrums and polyvalent workshops; by exploring the cultural possibilities offered by oral traditions and by the latest methods and techniques in communication;
 - (ii) by helping in the training of professional artists such as painters, sculptors, musicians, composers and film directors;
 - (iii) by contributing to the solution of cultural problems involved in town planning, particularly in the training of architects;
 - (c) To reinforce and extend the activities of the Clearing House and Research Centre for Cultural Development so as to provide Member States with data and instruments of analysis for framing cultural policies;
 - (d) To promote access to and participation in culture by seeking to make man's literary and artistic heritage available to as many people as possible through pocket books on art, low-cost translations, records and travelling exhibitions;
 - (e) To collaborate with non-governmental international organizations especially in those parts of the programme which concern artistic creation, the education of the professional artist and the international dissemination of culture.
- Rec. 3.33 (a) To study with the International Music Council and the Canadian National Commission means of giving the World Music Week, to be held in Canada in 1975 under the Council's auspices, the material support necessary for its success;
 - (b) To invite the International Music Council to have work and artists selected for music rostrums included in the programmes for this Week.

3.4 Preservation and presentation of the cultural heritage

The General Conference recommends that the Director-General, in preparing future programmes, provide for measures:

- Rec. 3.41 (a) To contribute to the implementation of international instruments, adopted by the General Conference or under the auspices of the Organization, for the preservation and presentation of the cultural heritage of mankind;
 - (b) To take appropriate steps for the possible adoption in 1976 of international instruments concerning:
 - (i) the exchange of original objects and specimens among institutions in different countries;
 - (ii) the preservation of historic quarters and historic cities within a modern environment;
 - (iii) action to ensure the free and democratic access to culture by the mass of the people and their active participation in the cultural life of society;
 - (c) To study practical measures for the protection of cultural property and encourage their adoption on the national and international levels;
 - (d) To co-operate with international governmental and non-governmental organizations concerned with the preservation and presentation of the cultural heritage of mankind;
 - (e) To further international exchanges of information relating to cultural property:
 - (f) To help in the training of museum and monument specialists and to encourage research in these fields;
 - (g) To aid in the development of museums.
- Rec. 3.42 (a) To provide Member States with technical assistance in the preservation and presentation of their monuments, sites and landscapes and to aid them in securing financing for this purpose;
 - (b) To stimulate the participation of young people in the preservation and presentation of cultural property;
 - (c) To carry out major promotional and operational projects for the preservation and presentation of Philae (Arab Republic of Egypt), Venice (Italy), Borobudur (Indonesia), Mohenjo Daro (Pakistan) and Bamiyan (Afghanistan);
 - (d) To give emergency assistance at the request of Member States to rescue or repair cultural property damaged or endangered by natural or man-made catastrophes;
 - (e) To carry out, at the request of Member States, other field projects for restoring and preserving monuments and sites.

4 Communication¹

A. Resolutions concerning the programme for 1973 - 74

- 4.1 Free flow of information and development of communication
- 4.11 Free flow of information and international exchanges

DECLARATION OF GUIDING PRINCIPLES ON THE USE OF SATELLITE BROADCASTING FOR THE FREE FLOW OF INFORMATION, THE SPREAD OF EDUCATION AND GREATER CULTURAL EXCHANGE

- Res. 4.111 The General Conference of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, meeting in Paris at its seventeenth session in 1972,
 - Recognizing that the development of communication satellites capable of broadcasting programmes for community or individual reception establishes a new dimension in international communication,
 - Recalling that under its Constitution the purpose of Unesco is to contribute to peace and security by promoting collaboration among the nations through education, science and culture, and that, to realize this purpose, the Organization will collaborate in the work of advancing the mutual knowledge and understanding of peoples through all means of mass communication and to that end recommend such international agreements as may be necessary to promote the free flow of ideas by word and image,
 - Recalling that the Charter of the United Nations specifies, among the purposes and principles of the United Nations, the development of friendly relations among nations based on respect for the principle of equal rights, the non-interference in matters within the domestic jurisdiction of any State, the achievement of international co-operation and the respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms,
 - Bearing in mind that the Universal Declaration of Human Rights proclaims that everyone has the right to seek, receive and impart information and ideas through any media and regardless of frontiers, that everyone has the right to education and that everyone has the right freely to participate in the cultural life of the community, as well as the right to the protection of the moral and material interests resulting from any scientific, literary or artistic production of which he is the author,
 - Recalling the Declaration of Legal Principles Governing the Activities of States in the Exploration of Use of Outer Space (resolution 1962 (XVIII) of 13 December 1963), and the Treaty on Principles Governing the Activities of States in the Exploration and Use of Outer Space, including the Moon and Other Celestial Bodies, of 1967 (hereinafter referred to as the Outer Space Treaty),
 - Taking account of United Nations General Assembly resolution 110 (II) of 3 November 1947, condemning propaganda designed or likely to provoke or encourage any threat to the peace, breach of the peace or act of aggression, which resolution as stated in the preamble to the Outer Space Treaty is applicable to outer space; and the United Nations General Assembly resolution 1721 D (XVI) of 20 December 1961 declaring that communication by means of satellites should be available as soon as practicable on a global and non-discriminatory basis,

¹ Resolutions and recommendations adopted on the report of the Communication Commission at the thirtieth plenary meeting on 15 November 1972.

Considering that radio frequencies are a limited natural resource belonging to all nations, that their use is regulated by the International Telecommunications Convention and its Radio Regulations and that the assignment of adequate frequencies is essential to the use of satellite broadcasting for education, science, culture and information,

Noting the United Nations General Assembly resolution 2733 (XXV) of 16 December 1970 recommending that Member States, regional and international organizations, including broadcasting associations, should promote and encourage international co-operation at regional and other levels in order to allow all participating parties to share in the establishment and operation of regional satellite broadcasting services,

Noting further that the same resolution invites Unesco to continue to promote the use of satellite broadcasting for the advancement of education and training, science and culture, and in consultation with appropriate intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations and broadcasting associations, to direct its efforts towards the solution of problems falling within its mandate.

Proclaims on the fifteenth day of November 1972, this Declaration of Guiding Principles on the Use of Satellite Broadcasting for the Free Flow of Information, the Spread of Education and Greater Cultural Exchange:

Article I

The use of Outer Space being governed by international law, the development of satellite broadcasting shall be guided by the principles and rules of international law, in particular the Charter of the United Nations and the Outer Space Treaty.

Article II

- 1. Satellite broadcasting shall respect the sovereignty and equality of all States.
- 2. Satellite broadcasting shall be apolitical and shall be conducted with due regard for the rights of individual persons and non-governmental entities as recognized by States and international law.

Article III

- 1. The benefits of satellite broadcasting should be available to all countries without discrimination and regardless of their degree of development.
- 2. The use of satellites for broadcasting should be based on international co-operation, world-wide and regional, intergovernmental and professional.

Article IV

1. Satellite broadcasting provides a new means of disseminating knowledge and promoting better understanding among peoples.

2. The fulfilment of these potentialities requires that account be taken of the needs and rights of audiences, as well as the objectives of peace, friendship and co-operation between peoples, and of economic, social and cultural progress.

Article V

- 1. The objective of satellite broadcasting for the free flow of information is to ensure the widest possible dissemination, among the peoples of the world, of news of all countries, developed and developing alike.
- 2. Satellite broadcasting, making possible instantaneous world-wide dissemination of news, requires that every effort be made to ensure the factual accuracy of the information reaching the public. News broadcasts shall identify the body which assumes responsibility for the news programme as a whole, attributing where appropriate particular news items to their source.

Article VI

- 1. The objectives of satellite broadcasting for the spread of education are to accelerate the expansion of education, extend educational opportunities, improve the content of school curricula, further the training of educators, assist in the struggle against illiteracy, and help ensure lifelong education.
- 2. Each country has the right to decide on the content of the educational programmes broadcast

by satellite to its people and, in cases where such programmes are produced in co-operation with other countries, to take part in their planning and production, on a free and equal footing.

Article VII

- 1. The objective of satellite broadcasting for the promotion of cultural exchange is to foster greater contact and mutual understanding between peoples by permitting audiences to enjoy, on an unprecedented scale, programmes on each other's social and cultural life including artistic performances and sporting and other events.
- 2. Cultural programmes, while promoting the enrichment of all cultures, should respect the distinctive character, the value and the dignity of each, and the right of all countries and peoples to preserve their cultures as part of the common heritage of mankind.

Article VIII

Broadcasters and their national, regional and international associations should be encouraged to cooperate in the production and exchange of programmes and in all other aspects of satellite broadcasting including the training of technical and programme personnel.

Article IX

- 1. In order to further the objectives set out in the preceding articles, it is necessary that States, taking into account the principle of freedom of information, reach or promote prior agreements concerning direct satellite broadcasting to the population of countries other than the country of origin of the transmission.
- 2. With respect to commercial advertising, its transmission shall be subject to specific agreement between the originating and receiving countries.

Article X

In the preparation of programmes for direct broadcasting to other countries, account shall be taken of differences in the national laws of the countries of reception.

Article XI

The principles of this Declaration shall be applied with due regard for human rights and fundamental freedoms.

Res. 4.112 The Director-General is authorized:

- (a) International circulation of persons and materials
 - (i) to extend to the fields of culture and communication the survey already made in the fields of science and education on the international movement of persons, and to issue publications such as *Study Abroad*:
 - (ii) to convene an intergovernmental conference of experts to review the application and possible extension of the Agreements adopted by the General Conference at its third (1948) and fifth (1950) sessions on the free flow of educational, scientific and cultural materials, and to enlist the support of competent international organizations for measures to facilitate the circulation of such materials;
- (b) Promotion of the free flow of information
 - (i) to promote the development of national news agencies as a means of facilitating greater exchange of news between developing countries and increasing the flow of their news to the rest of the world;
 - (ii) to promote the transmission of scientific knowledge and provide reading material for life long education through the national and local periodical press in developing countries;
- (c) Space communication in the furtherance of Unesco's aims
 - (i) to study and promote the use of space communication for the furtherance of Unesco's aims, and to this end, to collect and disseminate information, carry out research and make the results available to Member States;
 - (ii) to promote international arrangements and regional co-operation in the use of space communication for the free flow of information, the spread of education and greater cultural exchanges;

- (iii) to provide services and assistance to Member States, upon request, to facilitate the use of space communication in Unesco's fields of competence;
- (d) Professional standards in the fields of the mass media

 To study, in co-operation with professional organizations and institutions in the fields of the mass media, the possibility of establishing guidelines for national codes designed to promote the sense of responsibility which should accompany the full exercise of freedom of information.

Res. 4.113 The General Conference,

- Recalling that under the terms of the Constitution, 'the purpose of the Organization is to contribute to peace and security by promoting collaboration among the nations through education, science and culture',
- Taking into account the rapid development of the mass information media which constitute one of the most important elements in modern scientific and technological progress,
- Noting the ever-increasing role played by the mass information media in the intellectual life of society and the shaping of public opinion,
- Bearing in mind the principles set out in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, in the Declaration on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination in the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Peoples and Countries, in the Declaration on the Inadmissibility of Intervention in the Domestic Affairs of States and the Protection of their Independence and Sovereignty, and in resolution 110 (II) of the United Nations General Assembly, dated 3 November 1947, which condemned all forms of propaganda and the inciters of a new war,
- Reaffirming resolutions 6.21, 10 and 9 adopted at its thirteenth, fourteenth and fifteenth sessions respectively, as well as resolution 8, entitled 'Unesco's Contribution to Peace and its Tasks with Respect to the Elimination of Colonialism, and Utilization of Unesco's Programme as a means of Strengthening Co-operation between European States in the Interests of Peace and Security in Europe', and resolution 4.301, both adopted at its sixteenth session,
- Referring to resolution 2 of the Intergovernmental Conference on Cultural Policies (Venice, 1970), attended by Ministers of Culture, by which Member States were recommended to 'strengthen, by means of culture and information, their work in support of peace and international understanding, and consequently take appropriate action against the production, publication and circulation of works which contain incitements to hatred between nations, to violence and to war',
- Welcoming recommendation 32 of the Conference of European Ministers of Culture (Helsinki, 1972), which invites Member States to 'have active recourse to cultural relations and information media for spreading the ideas of peace, friendship and mutual understanding among nations',
- 1. Once again invites Member States to take all possible measures to ensure that the mass information media are not used for propaganda on behalf of war, racialism and hatred among nations;
- 2. Notes the work done by the Secretariat in preparing a report based on replies from Member States concerning legislation in force in those States and the measures taken by them to prevent the information media from being used for propaganda on behalf of war, racialism and hatred among nations;
- 3. Requests the Director-General to prepare and to submit to the General Conference at its eighteenth session a draft declaration concerning the fundamental principles governing the use of the mass information media with a view to strengthening peace and international understanding and combating war propaganda, racialism and apartheid.

4.12 Communication research and planning

- Res. 4.121 The Director-General is authorized to further development of communication research, especially in its application to the formulation of communication policies and the elaboration of national strategies and plans for communication in the service of development, and in particular:
 - (a) to promote and undertake studies and research, and to encourage the international exchange of information on communication research and, to this end, to provide grants-in-aid and/or services in 1973-74 not exceeding \$60,000 to national and regional clearing houses and documentation centres, it being understood that such assistance will not be continued beyond 1976;
 - (b) to undertake studies of national communication policies and to promote, co-ordinate and conduct studies contributing to the advancement of communication planning, particular attention to be given to the elaboration and evaluation of alternative strategies for communication in the service of economic, social and cultural development;
 - (c) to assist Member States, upon request, in the establishment of communication research programmes; in the training of research personnel; in the formulation of communication policies; in the definition of long-term communication plans and strategies within the framework of national social and economic policies; in the formulation of integrated programmes and in the identification, analysis and preparation of projects in these spheres which may receive external assistance.

4.13 Development and application of the communication media

Res. 4.131 The Director-General is authorized:

- (a) to promote, at the national level, development of the communication media and the training of communication personnel, particularly by co-operating with mass communication institutes, by undertaking studies and by organizing seminars and training courses;
- (b) to undertake activities to develop and improve the use of the communication media, particularly with regard to:
 - (i) an over-all strategy for lifelong education;
 - (ii) the strengthening and extension of educational programmes for the rural population, with particular reference to ethnic and linguistic minority groups;
 - (iii) the promotion of new forms of communication, as well as the use of mass communication media, in order to facilitate the dissemination of new forms of expression, particularly those being developed among young people;
 - (iv) family planning and drug abuse control;
- (c) to promote the formulation of book development programmes and development of the national book industries of Member States by undertaking studies and research, organizing training courses, seminars and pilot projects; and to maintain the Regional Book Development Centre for Asia, Karachi, for the implementation of book development programmes in Asian Member States;
- (d) to assist Member States, upon request, in activities related to development and application of the communication media as described in this resolution.

Res. 4.132 The General Conference,

Noting with satisfaction the report of the Director-General on International Book-Year — 1972 (doc. 17C/75 and Add.),

Recording its profound gratification with the results achieved by International Book Year, which have provided a vast impetus for the promotion of books and reading throughout the world,

- Noting that virtually all Member States drew up and executed national programmes for International Book Year and that many of these initiatives were conceived as long-term actions,
- Noting with satisfaction that these results were achieved with limited financial participation by the Organization and that the establishment of a small co-ordination unit in the Secretariat proved to be an effective means of promoting action,
- Expressing gratification that the experience of International Education Year was taken effectively into account in the pursuit of International Book Year,
- Noting, in particular, that International Book Year, under the slogan 'Books for All', has given renewed significance to Unesco's long-term programme for book development,
- Noting further that the series of regional meetings for book development (Asia 1966, Africa 1968, Latin America 1969 and Arab States 1972) has resulted in the establishment of regional centres and many new initiatives for national book development as well as the adoption of long-term programmes linked to the Second United Nations Development Decade,
- Noting further that the discussion which took place at the symposium held in Moscow in September 1972 on the subject of 'Books in the Service of Peace, Humanism and Progress', and of which a summary is presented by the Director-General in document 90 EX/10 Add., makes it possible to carry out an analysis in depth of the main themes of International Book Year,
- Emphasizing the indispensable contribution made by international non-governmental organizations, professional associations and National Commissions,
- Noting the adoption of the text of the Charter of the Book by professional organizations concerned with books,
- Further emphasizing the active role played by the mass media throughout the world in making known to the general public the objectives of International Book Year,
- Reaffirming the role of books in literary, scientific and philosophical culture and in the free flow of ideas, as well as the importance of the quality and content of books in the realization of Unesco's objectives, namely: peace and security; promotion of universal respect for justice, of the rule of law and of human rights, including the protection of the rights of minorities and the campaign against racialism and colonialism; development; and the achievement of lifelong education,
- Considering the general preoccupation with the promotion of the reading habit and the need to synthesize the considerable body of research already being carried out in this field,
- 1. Invites Member States:
 - (a) to pursue the initiatives undertaken during International Book Year to achieve the aims approved by the General Conference at its sixteenth session, viz.:
 - (i) use of books in the service of education, international understanding and peaceful cooperation;
 - (ii) encouragement of authorship and translation, with due regard to copyright;
 - (iii) production and distribution of books, including the development of libraries;
 - (iv) promotion of the reading habit;
 - (b) to give continuing consideration to the suggestions for book development emerging from the regional meetings convened by Unesco;
 - (c) in co-operation with National Commissions, to establish or reinforce national institutions for book promotion, drawing wherever possible upon national committees for International Book Year or other existing bodies such as book development councils;
- 2. Urges the non-governmental organizations to continue their fruitful association with each other and with Unesco in promoting the objectives of International Book Year;
- 3. Authorizes the Director-General:
 - (a) to publish in 1973 a digest and appraisal of initiatives taken and techniques employed during

- International Book Year with a view to making the most advantageous use of this information for the future;
- (b) to maintain, at an appropriate level in the Communication Sector, a Co-ordination Unit for Book Promotion which will provide an integrated approach to planning and policy of all Unesco activities relating to the promotion of books both at Headquarters and in the field, and will assist Member States and international organizations in pursuing initiatives for the promotion of books taken within the framework of International Book Year;
- (c) to seek with Member States means to disseminate the publications of Unesco much more broadly in libraries and teaching institutions;
- 4, Invites the Director-General to submit to the General Conference at its eighteenth session a report on the launching of a further long-term programme for book promotion, including an examination of the possibility of regrouping and concentrating all book-related activities in Unesco's programme with this in view.

4.2 Documentation, libraries and archives

4.21 Research and planning

Res. 4.211 The Director-General is authorized:

- (a) to promote and co-ordinate research in the fields of documentation, libraries and archives:
 - (i) by establishing an International Information System on Research in Documentation to facilitate the international exchange and transfer of research results;
 - (ii) by encouraging and undertaking studies on the improvement of documentation, library and archive services, and by promoting application of the results of these studies;
 - (iii) by providing information and issuing publications relating to the planning and improvement of documentation, library and archives services;
 - (iv) by collaborating with competent intergovernmental organizations, as well as with international non-governmental organizations and national institutions active in the field of documentation, libraries and archives, so as to foster, in particular, co-ordination of their activities, and by granting to international non-governmental organizations in this field subventions not exceeding \$65,000 in 1973-74;
- (b) to promote the planning of documentation, library and archives services as an integral part of national communication and infrastructures in support of development:
 - (i) by developing planning methodology and preparing guidelines and aids for planning;
 - (ii) by convening, in co-operation with the International Federation for Documentation, the International Federation of Library Associations and the International Council on Archives, an intergovernmental conference on the planning of over-all national documentation, library and archives infrastructures, with a view to generalizing the findings of the regional conferences on planning in Latin America, Asia, Africa and the Arab States, and to defining general guidelines of planning policy and methodology for application to documentation, library and archives services;
 - (iii) by providing assistance to Member States, on their request, in the fields mentioned above;
- (c) to encourage the international exchange of publications.

4.22 Development of documentation, library and archives services

Res. 4.221 The Director-General is authorized:

(a) to promote the development and establishment of integrated national and regional documentation, libraries and archives services, and in particular:

- (i) to assist in the establishment of pilot projects on the mechanization of documentation and information services, one in a Member State in Latin America and another in a Member State in Asia, it being understood that Unesco assistance to the projects will not be continued beyond 1974;
- (ii) to assist in the establishment of a pilot project in the development of public libraries in a Member State in Latin America, it being understood that Unesco Assistance to the project will not be continued beyond 1976;
- (iii) to continue assistance to the pilot project in archives development in the Ivory Coast, it being understood that Unesco assistance will not be continued beyond 1974;
- (b) to promote the establishment of facilities for training documentalists, librarians and archivists:
- (c) to assist Member States, upon request, in undertaking activities for achieving the objectives described in this resolution.

4.23 Computerized documentation service

- Res. 4.231 The Director-General is authorized to continue and develop the operation of the Computerized Documentation Service, which is responsible for:
 - (a) processing, storing and disseminating information on Unesco documents and publications, and making available both current and past documents either as microfilms or as enlargements thereof:
 - (b) serving as a continuing pilot project for the demonstration of, and training in, the use of modern equipment and the application of advanced technology to problems of the development of documentation services and information retrieval.

4.24 Unesco library, documentation and archives services

Res. 4.241 The Director-General is authorized to continue the operation of the Unesco Library, Documentation and Archives Services.

4.3 Public information and promotion of international understanding

Res. 4.301 The Director-General is authorized to undertake, in collaboration with National Commissions, national and international mass media and governmental and non-governmental organizations, and with the information services of the other organizations in the United Nations System, activities designed to promote international understanding and co-operation by making better known to a broad, educated public and, through it, to other publics, the aims, ideals, efforts and achievements of Unesco as part of the United Nations System, giving special attention to programme areas mentioned in resolutions 7, 8, 9 and 10 adopted by the General Conference at its sixteenth session (1970), to the United Nations Development Programme, as well as to other areas to which special importance is accorded by the General Conference at its seventeenth session.

Res. 4.302 The General Conference,

Reaffirming resolution 9 adopted at its sixteenth session, calling for the full contribution of Unesco to the international development strategy for the Second Development Decade,

Considering that a number of United Nations bodies and organizations have continued to express deep concern over the basic trends in the world social situation,

Considering that the United Nations Assembly, at its twenty-sixth session, reaffirmed the urgency of

taking effective measures aimed at halting the deterioration of the world situation and at promoting economic, social and cultural development,

1. Recommends that Member States:

- (a) initiate compaigns with a view to enlisting public support for the international development strategy and its objectives in the spheres of education, science, culture and communication;
- (b) draw the attention of governmental and non-governmental bodies and agencies to this domain so as to ensure a better co-operation of the bilateral and multilateral development policies of their countries;
- (c) further promote operative development activities such as the training of experts to and from the developing countries, Unesco fellowship programmes, and others;
- (d) encourage and undertake activities designed to increase understanding and a sense of international solidarity among young people with regard to the problems of development and aid to the developing countries;

2. Invites the Director-General:

- (a) to accord special attention to the implementation of projects contemplated in connexion with the United Nations Second Development Decade;
- (b) to find appropriate means to disseminate information to the National Commissions and Member States on the measures taken by Unesco to fulfil the objectives of the United Nations Second Development Decade.

4.31 Press and publications

Res. 4.311 The Director-General is authorized to continue to provide journalists and press agencies with the necessary information and documentation on Unesco's aims and activities, ensuring in particular, with the assistance of the National Commissions, the production and distribution of articles and bulletins—such as *Unesco Features* and *Unesco Chronicle*—and of booklets for the general public.

4.32 'Unesco Courier'

Res. 4.321 The Director-General is authorized to continue to publish the monthly periodical *Unesco Courier* in English, French and Spanish, and to arrange for the publication of identical versions in Arabic, Dutch, German, Hebrew, Hindi, Italian, Japanese, Persian, Portuguese, Russian, Tamil and other languages through contracts or other arrangements with National Commissions.

4.33 Radio and visual information

Res. 4.331 The Director-General is authorized to continue to assist and co-operate with radio broadcasting, television, film and visual media agencies in the production and distribution of audio-visual material on Unesco's aims and activities.

4.34 Public liaison

Res. 4.341 The Director-General is authorized:

(a) to continue to assist National Commissions, Unesco Clubs and non-governmental organizations in the production, adaptation and distribution of information materials; in the organization of meetings, exhibitions and other special events; in the promotion of voluntary assistance projects through the Unesco Gift Coupon Programme; and in the carrying out of other information activities on themes of interest to Unesco;

(b) to continue to operate the Unesco Coupon Schemes as authorized by resolutions 5.33 and 5.34 adopted by the General Conference at its ninth session (1956) and by resolution 19 adopted at its fifteenth session (1968) and modified at its sixteenth session (1970), and the Philatelic Service as authorized by resolution 5.14 adopted by the General Conference at its tenth session (1958).

4.35 Anniversaries of great personalities and events

Res. 4.351 The General Conference,

Desirous of ensuring that commemoration of the anniversaries of great personalities and events in Member States contributes to familiarity with those names and events which have left an imprint on the development of human society and culture.

Authorizes the Director-General:

- (a) to invite National Commissions to submit a list of the anniversaries (full centenaries or multiples thereof) of great personalities and events in the fields of education, science, culture and communication which those Commissions will commemorate in their respective countries in the course of the next two years;
- (b) to publish a list of such anniversaries in the form of a two-year calendar and to distribute it to National Commissions, non-governmental organizations and the press;
- (c) to use the two-year calendar as a guide for the information services of the Organization in the preparation of articles and radio and television programmes.

4.4 Statistics relating to education, science and technology, culture and communication

Res. 4.41 The Director-General is authorized:

- (a) to collaborate with international and regional organizations with a view to promoting the coordination between those with interrelated statistical activities; and to provide the International Statistical Institute with a subvention in 1973–74 not exceeding \$27,000;
- (b) to collect, compile, analyse and publish statistics related to education, science, culture and communication; and to undertake studies for the improvement of methodology and international comparability of statistics in these fields, particularly as regards indicators, projections, and other statistical data required for the Second Development Decade;
- (c) to assist Member States, upon request, in the development of their statistical services related to education, science, culture and communication, and in the planning and operation of teaching programmes in statistics, especially at the university level.

B. Recommendations concerning future programmes

4.1 Free flow of information and development of communication

The General Conference recommends that the Director-General, in preparing future programmes, provide for measures:

- Rec. 4.11 (a) To collect, analyse and disseminate information on the international movement of persons working in the Organization's fields of competence and to facilitate the free flow of educational, scientific and cultural materials;
 - (b) To promote the establishment and strengthening of regional organizations of press agencies and of the periodical press in the developing countries, in order to secure an increasing and more balanced flow of information from all countries;
 - (c) To disseminate information on the use of space communication to promote the free flow of information, the development of education and greater cultural exchange, to promote international agreements and professional co-operation in this field and to assist Member States in the use of space communication for educational, cultural or information purposes;
 - (d) To identify and examine, in co-operation with professional institutions and organizations concerned with the communication media, the general principles of a code of ethics intended to foster in those possessing or employing communication media that sense of responsibility which should accompany exercise of the freedom of information;
 - (e) To organize, as soon as practicable, in consultation with the representatives of the press, radio and television organizations and other institutions concerned with mass communication, an international conference to draw up a code of ethics for the operators and managements of mass media for the consideration of Member States.
- Rec. 4.12 (a) To promote through studies and research an understanding of the role of communication in society, and to assist in the establishment and development of a network of documentation centres for exchange of information on this subject;
 - (b) To assist Member States in elaborating their policies and planning their development in the matter of communication, and for that purpose to undertake studies on communication economics and policies, with a view to establishing a methodology of planning, and to facilitate the training of communication planners.
- Rec. 4.13 (a) To assist Member States in developing their communication media and training qualified personnel by applying national or multinational programmes, more particularly with a view to the transfer of the latest technological information and instruction in modern methods of managing communication systems;
 - (b) To promote the application of communication techniques for development, particularly with regard to lifelong education, literacy, rural development, education for women, the promotion of new forms of expression for the young, family planning and drug abuse control;
 - (c) To promote the development of national book industries, to assist vocational training in this field, to facilitate the establishment of regional book development centres, and to foster international co-operation in this field.

4.2 Documentation, libraries and archives

The General Conference recommends that the Director-General, in preparing future programmes, provide for measures:

- Rec. 4.21 To promote research in the fields of documentation, libraries and archives and the planning of global infrastructures in these fields in Member States:
 - (a) by facilitating the international exchange of the findings of research and access to such findings by the developing countries; disseminating information and publications, and maintaining working relations with international non-governmental organizations and national institutions active in the fields of documentation, libraries and archives;
 - (b) by co-operating in the drafting of directives and general principles relating to the policy and methodology of planning infrastructures for documentation, libraries and archives which will assist Member States in establishing national plans for the development of their institutions and services in these fields;
 - (c) by encouraging the international exchange of publications.
- Rec. 4.22 (a) To promote in Member States the establishment and development of documentation, library and archives services, encouraging especially the use of modern techniques;
 - (b) To improve and develop activities for the training of specialists in the fields of documentation, libraries and archives.
- Rec. 4.23 To continue and develop the operation of the Computerized Documentation Service within the Secretariat.
- Rec. 4.24 To continue the operation of the Unesco Library and Documentation and Archives Services.
- Rec. 4.25 The General Conference,
 - Considering that national archival establishments are essential organs of public administration in developed and developing nations alike,
 - Considering also that they play a crucial role in creating a good system of keeping public records, which is so indispensable to governmental efficiency,
 - Considering further that they enhance the effectiveness of economic and social development programmes both by promoting business-like records management practice on a current basis in the governmental departments responsible for development and by making available to these agencies from their permanent archival holdings retrospective data that will make possible continuity of development policy and maximum utilization of previous experience, and prevent unnecessary duplication of costly and time-consuming past effort,
 - Considering further that they preserve permanently the national documentary patrimony required to support national intellectual development through research in all branches of learning and particularly in the national history,

Recommends that the Director-General, in preparing future programmes, consider the possibility of:

- (a) strengthening the staft and increasing the appropriations for the archives unit;
- (b) initiating research studies on the techniques of selection and presentation of documents for historical exhibitions; using archives for educational purposes at the primary and secondary levels; constructing archival buildings and their stack equipment adapted to the needs of developing countries; and developing proposed international record appraisal standards;
- (c) increasing further the amount of the subvention and contracts given to the International Council on Archives;

- (d) establishing, on an experimental basis, the post of an itinerant archival expert attached to one of the existing regional offices;
- (e) formulating an archival pilot project in developing English-speaking African, Arab and Latin American countries;
- (f) establishing training centres, similar to the one in Dakar, which could meet the urgent needs of English-speaking Africa, South-East Asia and the Arab States;
- (g) organizing basic seminars for the training of sub-professional archival personnel and assisting in the preparation of curricula and in the training of teaching staff for archivists;
- (h) organizing a seminar for the training of restoration technicians to be organized in Africa, Asia, Arab countries, Latin America and Mediterranean countries.

4.3 Public information and promotion of international understanding

- Rec. 4.31 The General Conference recommends that the Director-General, in preparing future programmes, provide for measures:
 - (a) To inform the public on Unesco's programme through the production and diffusion of increasingly diversified press material and information booklets and increase the number of joint productions;
 - (b) To continue to publish the Unesco Courier, to strengthen its impact by promoting new language versions, and to undertake particular efforts to increase its circulation;
 - (c) To continue the production, joint production and distribution of radio and television programmes concerning the activities and goals of Unesco, and to make greater use of the audio-visual media in line with the rapid socio-technological developments in the field of mass communications;
 - (d) To stimulate and encourage National Commissions as well as Federations of Unesco Clubs, United Nations Associations, and other non-governmental organizations to carry out public information activities, including the translation, joint production, adaptation and distribution of public information materials prepared at Headquarters, in order that these may reach a wider audience, and to intensify the efforts to promote the growth of Unesco Clubs and their co-ordination at the sub-regional, regional and international levels;
 - (e) To take account of public information requirements in the preparation of large-scale programmes.
 - 4.4 Statistics relating to education, science and technology, culture and communication
- Rec. 4.41 The General Conference recommends that the Director-General, in preparing future programmes provide for measures:
 - (a) To continue to collaborate with competent international and regional organizations and to support international non-governmental organizations active in the field of statistics;
 - (b) To develop Unesco's activities in statistics within its areas of competence, particularly those activities designed to meet the increased needs for statistical services for planning and evaluation in the fields of education, science, culture and communication, including methodological work in these fields to be undertaken in close co-operation with the appropriate organizations of the United Nations System, special attention being given to the development of an integrated system of demographic and social statistics and the elaboration of a series of interagency demographic and related projections in such areas as population, education, manpower and agriculture;

(c) To increase assistance to Member States concerning statistics on science, culture and communication as well as on education, and including teaching and training programmes in statistics.

5 International standards, relations and programmes¹

A. Programme resolutions for 1973 - 74

5.1 International standards and copyright

Res. 5.11 Member States are invited:

- (a) to become parties, if they are not so already, to the conventions and other agreements adopted by the General Conference or by intergovernmental conferences convened by Unesco;
- (b) to implement the provisions of the recommendations adopted by the General Conference or by intergovernmental conferences convened by Unesco;
- (c) to submit, at least two months before the opening of the eighteenth session of the General Conference, the initial special reports on action taken by them upon the Convention and Recommendation adopted by the General Conference at its seventeenth session, and to include in these reports information on the points contained in paragraph 4 of resolution 50 adopted by the General Conference at its tenth session;
- (d) under their bilateral co-operation programmes, besides providing for measures designed to promote the export and import of educational and scientific works and books popularizing culture, to provide funds for the payment of the royalties due to their nationals whose works are used in the developing countries, so that countries in which there is a serious shortage of books may reproduce and print copyrighted works and publish translations and adaptations thereof.

5.12 Application of international standards and formulation of new standards

Res. 5.121 The Director-General is authorized:

- (a) to act as depository for the conventions and other agreements adopted by the General Conference, or by intergovernmental conferences convened by Unesco, in accordance with the provisions of such conventions and agreements and, with the approval of the Executive Board, to agree to act as depository for other instruments of interest from the point of view of the Organization's aims;
- (b) to continue to carry out the procedures established for the submission and examination of the reports of Member States on the application of the Convention and Recommendation against Discrimination in Education as well as on the application of the Recommendation concerning the Status of Teachers;
- (c) to provide the secretariat for the Conciliation and Good Offices Commission which the General Conference established at its sixteenth session to be responsible for seeking the settlement

^{1.} Resolutions and Recommendations adopted on the report of the Commission for General Programme Matters at the thirty-second plenary meeting on 16 November 1972.

- of any disputes which may arise between States Parties to the Convention against Discrimination in Education;
- (d) to receive and communicate to the General Conference the initial special reports by Member States on action taken by them upon the Convention for the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage and upon the Recommendation concerning the Protection, at National Level, of the Cultural and Natural Heritage adopted by the General Conference at its seventeenth session (doc. 17C/18);
- (e) to undertake the preliminary studies and prepare the reports and draft instruments in respect of questions which the General Conference, at its seventeenth session, decided to regulate internationally;
- (f) to continue to co-operate in the implementation of the procedures for the submission and examination of the periodical reports on human rights, in accordance with the programme laid down by the Economic and Social Council, and to continue to assist the efforts of the United Nations to promote the implementation of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, particularly those set forth in Articles 19, 26 and 27;
- (g) to continue to implement the procedure approved by the Executive Board at its 77th session for handling communications on individual cases involving human rights in education, science and culture.
- Res. 5.122 On the report of the Nominations Committee, the General Conference, at its fortieth plenary meeting on 20 November 1972, elected the following persons as members of the Conciliation and Good Offices Commission to be responsible for seeking the settlement of any disputes which may arise between States Parties to the Convention against Discrimination in Education, to replace four members of the Commission whose term of office expires at the end of the seventeenth session of the General Conference:

Dr Narciso B. Albarracín (Philippines) Professor Dr Wilhelm Friedrich Mr Kôba M'Baye (Senegal) Mrs Helga Pedersen (Denmark)

de Gaay Fortman (Netherlands)

5.13 Preparation, implementation and development of international instruments on copyright and 'neighbouring rights'

Res. 5.131 The Director-General is authorized:

- (a) to continue activities relating to the implementation of those multilateral conventions on copyright and the protection of performers, producers of phonograms and broadcasting organizations that concern Unesco;
- (b) to continue studies regarding copyright protection as affecting certain categories of beneficiaries and as affected by new communication techniques;
- (c) to facilitate the access of developing States to copyrighted works by pursuing and developing the activities of the International Copyright Information Centre;
- (d) to provide for the operation of an information and documentation service on legislation, legal theory and case-law in the field of copyright;
- (e) to assist Member States in formulating their national legislation and in bringing existing laws into line with international standards.

5.14 Desirability of adopting an international instrument for the protection of translators

Res. 5.141 The General Conference,

Having regard to the Rules of Procedure concerning Recommendations to Member States and

International Conventions covered by the terms of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution.

Having examined the preliminary study by the Director-General on the technical and legal aspects of the protection of translators.

Considering the outstandingly important part played by translation in the general context of development,

Noting that, for the purpose of promoting the dissemination of works, certain measures should be taken, Taking note of resolution 4.6.1 adopted on this subject by the Executive Board at its 89th session,

- 1. Decides, in accordance with Article 7, paragraph 1, of the Rules of Procedure concerning Recommendations to Member States and International Conventions, to defer to its eighteenth session consideration of the advisability of adopting an international instrument on the protection of translators;
- 2. Invites the Intergovernmental Copyright Committee and the Executive Committee of the Berne Union to examine, at their joint sessions in 1973, the adequacy of the copyright protection enjoyed by translators under the Universal Copyright Convention and the Berne Convention and in national laws, and to propose any steps deemed necessary to ensure that such protection is adequate;
- 3. Invites the Director-General, in accordance with Article 7, paragraph 2, of the above-mentioned Rules of Procedure, to submit to it, at its eighteenth session, in the light of the outcome of the work of the Intergovernmental Copyright Committee and the Executive Committee of the Berne Union, a report on the desirability of an international instrument on this subject, on the possible scope of such an instrument, and on the method which should be adopted for the purpose.

5.15 Advisability of adopting an international instrument concerning the photographic reproduction of copyright works

Res. 5.151 The General Conference,

Considering the provisions of the Rules of Procedure concerning Recommendations to Member States and International Conventions covered by the terms of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution,

Recalling resolution 5.132 which it adopted at its sixteenth session and whereby it decided, in accordance with Article 7, paragraph 1, of the above-mentioned Rules of Procedure, to defer consideration of the desirability of adopting an international instrument concerning the photographic reproduction of copyright works until its seventeenth session,

Having examined the report submitted to it by the Director-General, in conformity with the abovementioned resolution, on the desirability of an international instrument on this subject, on the possible scope of such an instrument, and on the method which should be adopted for the purpose (doc. 17C/23),

Considering that it is desirable to preserve a fair balance between the safeguarding of the rights of authors and publishers and the introduction of greater flexibility into the right to reproduce works to the extent that this is required for the progress of research and culture,

Considering that, while it is for national legislation to define, on the basis of the international copyright conventions currently in force, the conditions for the photographic reproduction of works protected by copyright, it is desirable to take account in this respect of a certain number of guiding principles,

Considering the arrangements in favour of the developing countries embodied in the Universal Copyright Convention as revised at Paris on 24 July 1971 and the Paris Act of 1971 of the Berne Convention,

Is of the opinion that it is desirable to prepare an international instrument on this question,

Decides that such an international instrument should take the form of a recommendation to Member States, in accordance with Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution;

- Invites the Intergovernmental Copyright Committee and the Executive Committee of the Berne Union to examine, at their joint meetings in 1973, the feasibility of preparing such a recommendation;
- Authorizes the Director-General to take account of the results of the work of the Intergovernmental Copyright Committee and the Executive Committee of the Berne Union and, if feasible, to prepare a draft recommendation for submission to the General Conference at its eighteenth session.

5.16 Desirability of modifying existing conventions or preparing a new international instrument on the protection of television signals transmitted by communication satellites

Res. 5.161 The General Conference,

- Recalling resolutions 5.123 and 5.134 adopted at its fifteenth and sixteenth sessions respectively, concerning the possible convening of an international conference to draw up and adopt an appropriate international instrument for the protection of television signals transmitted by satellite,
- Having examined the Director-General's report on the results of the work of the committees of governmental experts on problems in the field of copyright and the protection of performers, producers of phonograms and broadcasting organizations raised by transmission via space satellites (doc. 17C/24),
- 1. Authorizes the Director-General to convene, in 1973, jointly with the Director-General of the World Intellectual Property Organization, a third committee of governmental experts;
- 2. Decides—should the third committee so recommend—that an intergovernmental conference shall be convened in 1974, jointly with the World Intellectual Property Organization, so as to draw up and adopt an appropriate international convention on the protection of television signals transmitted by satellite;
- 3. Authorizes the Executive Board, on the basis of the above mandate of the conference:
 - (a) to decide which States and organizations shall be invited to attend the conference;
 - (b) to fix, in co-operation with the Director-General, the date and place of the conference;
 - (c) to establish, in co-operation with the Director-General, the provisional agenda and provisional rules of procedure of the conference;
- 4. Requests the Director-General, in co-operation with the Director-General of the World Intellectual Property Organization, to take all other necessary administrative and budgetary measures for the preparation and organization of the conference;
- 5. Authorizes the Executive Board, in the light of the results of the work of the third Committee of Governmental Experts, not to give effect to the decision taken in paragraph 2 above.

5.2 Co-operation with National Commissions

Res. 5.21 The General Conference,

Bearing in mind the varied organizations and functioning patterns of National Commissions and the right of each country to make such arrangements as suit its particular conditions,

Recalling resolutions 8.1 and 4.03 adopted by the General Conference at its fourteenth (1966) and fifteenth (1968) sessions respectively, concerning international cultural co-operation, and the decisions adopted by the Executive Board concerning co-operation with National Commissions,

Invites Member States:

- (a) to give full effect to Article VII of the Constitution regarding the establishment of National Commissions by ensuring wide representation within those Commissions of government authorities, national professional organizations, university institutions 'organized workers' trade unions and non-governmental organizations concerned with education, science, culture and communication, and with social and economic development;
- (b) to provide their National Commissions with adequate staff and financial resources to enable them to discharge their duties efficiently, particularly in connexion with their increased participation in the activities of the Organization;
- (c) to make increasing use, within the framework of their national legislation, of the National Commission as an advisory, liaison, information and executive body:
 - (i) in the formulation, implementation and evaluation of Unesco's programme and, where appropriate, of the Country Programme assisted by the United Nations Development Programme;
 - (ii) in promoting international co-operation through the close association of national intellectual communities in Unesco's work;
 - (iii) in co-operating with national professional organizations and with the national branches of international non-governmental organizations whose activities contribute to attainment of the objectives of Unesco;
 - (iv) in collaborating more closely with the world of labour in their country, and in particular with national trade unions and co-operatives;
 - (v) in disseminating information on Unesco's principles, aims and activities so as to reach a wide national audience, and particularly the younger generation, which can be attracted to the ideals of Unesco through the Associated Schools and the Unesco Clubs;
 - (vi) in helping to circulate the appropriate Unesco publications in libraries, schools, universities and cultural centres;
 - (vii) in acquainting establishments of higher education, research institutes and universities with Unesco's research projects;
- (d) to avail themselves of the potential of National Commissions for effective action in areas of Unesco's special moral responsibility, such as peace and human rights, the combating of racism and the promotion of youth;
- (e) to further the exchange of persons, information and materials between National Commissions, on a regional and universal basis, and to include, where appropriate, in cultural agreements, a specific clause facilitating such exchanges.
- Res. 5.22 The Director-General is authorized to assist in the development of the National Commissions of Member States with the aim of increasing the efficiency with which they exercise their responsibilities as consultation, liaison, information and executive bodies, as well as of increasing their participation in the preparation, implementation and evaluations of Unesco's programmes:
 - (a) by affording the secretaries of National Commissions opportunities to study the work of the Organization and by fostering co-operation between the National Commissions and the Secretariat through the mutual exchange of information and consultation;
 - (b) by organizing training courses for new secretaries and officials of National Commissions, particularly those in the developing countries;
 - (c) by organizing meetings between senior officials of the Secretariat, when visiting a Member State, and responsible officers of the National Commission of that State, for the exchange of information and consultation, and by organizing discussions between these officials and government authorities, on the role and functions of the National Commission;

- (d) by sending to National Commissions, on request, missions of officials of the Secretariat for the purpose of strengthening their organization and improving their functioning;
- (e) by furnishing technical and financial support for regional conferences of National Commissions;
- (f) by collecting and disseminating information on the activities, organization, functioning and working methods of National Commissions;
- (g) by furnishing under the Participation Programme, on request, technical and financial support in order to:
 - i) foster bilateral, sub-regional and inter-regional co-operation between National Commissions, particularly with a view to strengthening international understanding, human rights and peace;
 - (ii) assist States which have recently become members of Unesco in constituting National Commissions, as well as to assist recently established National Commissions in developing an effective and adequately equipped structure;
 - (iii) reinforce National Commissions in promoting Unesco's principles, aims and activities;
 - (iv) support translation, adaptation and publication by or through National Commissions of Unesco publications and documents in languages other than English and French, and assist them in the production of their own publications;
 - (v) encourage and support the exchange of visits between members of National Commissions in order to study problems of common interest, and to develop mutual aid through 'twinning' of National Commissions;
 - (vi) review the progress made, in order to appraise the degree of improvement in communication and co-operation between National Commissions and the Secretariat;
 - (vii) provide financial and technical support for the existing regional liaison centres and for new ones which may be established by National Commissions.

5.3 Participation programme

Res. 5.31 The General Conference,

Recalling the principles, criteria and conditions laid down in resolution 7.21 adopted at its twelfth session (1962), as amended by resolutions 5.41 and 5.3 adopted at its fourteenth session (1966) and sixteenth session (1970) respectively,

Authorizes the Director-General, on the basis of the principles, criteria and conditions referred to above, to assist selected activities of Member States, on request, so as to facilitate their participation, in Unesco's programme, giving particular emphasis to those activities where new experience and initiatives are needed.

5.4 International programmes

Co-operation with the United Nations Development Programme

Res. 5.41 The General Conference,

Reiterating its belief in the value of pre-investment activities in the various fields of Unesco's competence, and in the contribution these activities make to the development of Member States,

Having noted the decisions (85 EX/Decisions, 7.2 and 87 EX/Decisions, 5.2) which the Executive Board took at its 85th and 87th sessions respectively, urging:

(a) close co-operation with the Administrator of the United Nations Development Programme in

- implementing the organizational changes arising from the Study of the Capacity of the United Nations Development System;
- (b) improved efficiency of the development system through continued programme and policy coordination in the framework of the Inter-Agency Consultative Board;
- (c) production of sectoral studies and other methods of advice to Member States with a view to furthering country programming,

Noting the first two years' experience in country programming,

- 1. Expresses the belief that the development of country programming techniques will permit more coherent planning to meet both the immediate and long-term needs of Member States;
- 2. Welcomes the contributions made by the Director-General at the Inter-Agency Consultative Board;
- 3. Invites the Director-General:
 - (a) to continue to assist Member States, on their request, in the preparation and implementation of their country programmes;
 - (b) to continue to provide the services necessary for rapid assistance to Member States in matters of recruitment, procurement and all elements of programme delivery;
 - (c) to continue co-operation with the United Nations Development Programme, taking into account the relevant decisions of the Executive Board;
 - (d) to continue co-operation with the United Nations Fund for Population Activities and the United Nations Volunteers Programme;
 - (e) to continue to report periodically to the Executive Board by providing it, under a separate agenda item, with information on problems and difficulties encountered in the country programming exercises and on the Secretariat's efforts to achieve a high rate of implementation of development co-operation projects financed by the United Nations Development Programme or with funds derived from other sources, particularly in the context of country programming activities;
 - (f) to continue to report also on other matters arising from the Organization's over-all relations with the United Nations Development Programme as well as on measures taken by the Director-General in accordance with relevant resolutions of the United Nations organs, in particular resolution 2688 (XXV) of the General Assembly, and on the possible implications of the decision of the Economic and Social Council of 22 July 1970.

Co-operation with international and regional banks

Res. 5.42 The General Conference

- 1. Notes with satisfaction the progress achieved through the programme of co-operation between Unesco and the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development;
- 2. Further notes the continued co-operation between Unesco and the Inter-American Development Bank, the African Development Bank and the Asian Development Bank;
- 3. Invites the Director-General to develop further Unesco's co-operation with the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and with the Regional Development Banks, with a view to increasing their participation in the Organization's work.

Co-operation with the United Nations Children's Fund

Res. 5.43 The General Conference authorizes the Director-General to continue and strengthen co-operation with the United Nations Children's Fund in the preparation and execution of projects designed to promote the expansion and improvement of pre-school and school education, with particular reference to the training of primary school teachers and of staff for science teaching, school supervision and pre-vocational education.

Co-operation with the World Food Programme

Res. 5.44 The General Conference

- 1. Notes with satisfaction the continued increase in the amount of food aid being made available for educational development projects;
- 2. Reiterates its belief that such aid forms an integral part of assistance for national development, particularly in the education sector;
- 3. Invites the Director-General to continue co-operation with the World Food Programme, bearing in mind resolution 5.62 adopted by the General Conference at its fourteenth session (1966), resolution 5.521 adopted at its fifteenth session (1968) and resolution 5.54 adopted at its sixteenth session (1970).

5.5 Provision to Member States of executive officials (UNESCOPAS)

Res. 5.51 The General Conference,

Recognizing the need for assistance to Member States in order to achieve efficient organization and administration of their programmes for economic and social development in the fields of education, science, culture and communication,

Authorizes the Director-General to continue to supply to Member States and Associate Members, on request, executive officials (UNESCOPAS), under the conditions set forth in resolution 5.71 adopted by the General Conference at its thirteenth session and confirmed in resolution 5.51 adopted at its fourteenth session and in resolution 5.41 adopted at its fifteenth session, as well as in resolution 5.41, adopted at its sixteenth session.

5.6 European co-operation

Res. 5.61 The General Conference,

Considering that co-operation between nations in education, science, culture and communication contributes increasingly to the general development of mankind and plays a most important part in the promotion of peace and international understanding,

Considering also that co-operation in the fields within Unesco's competence is an important factor making for peace and security in Europe,

Recalling the importance, for European co-operation, of resolution 2129 (XX) of the General Assembly of the United Nations and of resolutions 5.551 and 5.7 adopted by the General Conference at its fifteenth (1968) and sixteenth (1970) sessions,

Noting with gratification the activities already undertaken by Unesco and by the Member States concerned and their National Commissions in the field of European co-operation,

Stressing the importance in this regard of the conclusions and recommendations adopted by the Conference on Cultural Policies in Europe (Helsinki, 1972),

Stressing also the importance and practical implications of the conclusions and recommendations adopted by the sixth Regional Conference of European National Commissions for Unesco (Bucharest, 1972),

Convinced of the importance of broad international cultural and scientific co-operation based upon respect for the principles of national independence and sovereignty, equality of rights among nations, non-interference in internal affairs, and mutual advantages, and considering that such co-operation makes a substantial contribution to the foundation of lasting peace and understanding on the European continent,

- - Considering also that European co-operation is of the greatest value not only to European peoples themselves, but also for the maintenance of the many forms of co-operation between Europe and the other regions of the world,
 - 1. Invites European Member States to give due importance to cultural and scientific co-operation in the promotion of understanding, peace and security in Europe, and to this end:
 - (a) to develop and diversify bilateral and multilateral co-operation in the domains of education, science, culture and communication, while respecting the principles of international lawformulated above and bearing in mind existing cultural and scientific agreements, and to promote exchanges in each of these domains;
 - (b) to give their full support to the implementation of projects for European co-operation included in Unesco's programme for 1973-74, and of the recommendations of the Conference on Cultural Policies in Europe (Helsinki, 1972);
 - (c) to undertake new activities which will extend European co-operation and make it increasingly effective, basing such activities especially on the above-mentioned resolutions and recommendations;
 - (d) to enlist the assistance of the National Commissions, which already have a long tradition of co-operation behind them, whenever they could make a useful and original contribution;
 - 2. Invites the Director-General:
 - (a) to give special attention to the implementation of the projects for European co-operation included in the programme for 1973-74 and of the recommendations of the Conference on Cultural Policies in Europe (Helsinki, 1972);
 - (b) to promote and encourage any action which Member States and their National Commissions undertake for the purpose of developing European co-operation in education, science and culture;
 - (c) to make arrangements for Unesco's European Centres, the National Commissions and the international non-governmental organizations concerned with Europe to participate more fully in these co-operative activities.

B. Recommendations concerning future programmes

International standards and copyright 5.1

The General Conference recommends that the Director-General, in preparing future programmes, provide for measures:

- Rec. 5.11
- (a) To act as depository for the conventions and other agreements adopted by the General Conference, or by intergovernmental conferences convened by Unesco, in accordance with the provisions of such conventions and agreements and, with the approval of the Executive Board, to agree to act as depository for other instruments of interest from the point of view of the Organization's aims;
- (b) To continue to carry out the procedures established for the submission and examination of the reports of Member States on the application of the Convention and Recommendation against Discrimination in Education as well as on the application of the Recommendation concerning the Status of Teachers;
- (c) To continue to provide the secretariat for the Conciliation and Good Offices Commission responsible for seeking the settlement of any disputes which may arise between States Parties to the Convention against Discrimination in Education;

- (d) To receive and communicate to the General Conference the initial special reports by Member States on action taken by them upon the conventions and recommendations which may be adopted by the General Conference at its eighteenth and nineteenth sessions;
- (e) To undertake the preliminary studies and prepare the reports and draft instruments in respect of questions which the General Conference may decide to regulate internationally or with a view to the revision of existing instruments;
- (f) To continue to assist the efforts of the United Nations to promote the implementation of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, particularly those set forth in Articles 19, 26 and 27;
- (g) To continue to implement the procedure approved by the Executive Board at its 77th session for handling communications on individual cases involving human rights in education, science and culture.
- Rec. 5.12 (a) To continue activities relating to the implementation of multilateral conventions relating to copyright and 'neighbouring rights' that concern Unesco and that have already been adopted, and to take all necessary measures to formulate other international instruments, where appropriate;
 - (b) To continue studies regarding copyright protection as affecting certain categories of beneficiaries and as affected by new communication techniques;
 - (c) To provide for the operation of an information and documentation service on legislation, legal theory and case-law in the field of copyright, in order to meet the needs of Member States in this field;
 - (d) To continue running the International Copyright Information Centre and to develop its activities, especially by encouraging the conclusion of arrangements that may facilitate access to protected works:
 - (e) To assist Member States, at their request, in formulating their national legislation or in bringing existing laws into line with international standards, and in setting up the organs needed for the application and implementation of laws and conventions.

5.2 Co-operation with National Commissions

Rec. 5.21 The General Conference,

Recognizing the paramount importance of the National Commissions in achieving a better understanding of the programme of Unesco in Member States and in increasing their participation in the Organization's activities,

Taking into account the conclusions of the Regional Conferences of National Commissions held in recent years, and of the recommendations made at the Cairo (1968) and Ljubljana (1971) meetings,

Taking into consideration decision 4.5.2, adopted by the Executive Board at its 88th session,

Wishing to define, for future programmes, the broad trends of co-operation with National Commissions and the ensuing lines of conduct,

- 1. Recommends that Member States provide their National Commissions with the resources they need to carry out their responsibilities in full;
- 2. Invites the Director-General, in preparing the next draft medium-term plan, to take into consideration the following objectives:
- (a) the extension of the work of National Commissions on behalf of human rights, the strengthening of peace, development and Unesco's other objectives;
- (b) increasing participation by the National Commissions in the preparation, execution and evaluation of programmes;
- (c) the co-operation of National Commissions in implementing not merely projects but programmes, so that they will be better suited to national priorities and realities;

- (d) an increased contribution by the National Commissions to the policy of public information and to active participation by the public in carrying out the programme of the organization;
- 3. Formulates the express wish that, in the preparation of the programme and related work plans for forthcoming biennia, all these objectives be taken into account, in particular:
 - (a) by developing in each programme sector a policy of contracts for the implementation of certain activities:
 - (b) by associating in country programming, as far as possible, the National Commission of any Member State employing this procedure;
 - (c) by establishing permanent co-operation between Headquarters officials, those of Regional Offices and Centres, consultants and experts, on the one hand, and the National Commissions, on the other;
 - (d) by systematically ensuring the participation of Regional Offices and Centres in the Regional Conferences of National Commissions.

Rec. 5.22 The General Conference,

Recalling resolution 7,26 adopted at its sixteenth session, which invited the Director-General to take necessary measures to allocate appropriations of the order of 1 per cent of the Regular Budget for co-operation with National Commissions in the Draft Programme and Budget for 1973–1974,

Recalling also the recommendations of the Ljubljana meeting (Yugoslavia, 1971) and decision 4.5.2 adopted by the Unesco Executive Board at its 88th session concerning the increase of the effectiveness of National Commissions,

Observing that the sums provided for co-operation with National Commissions do not yet amount to the equivalent of 1 per cent of the Organization's Regular Budget,

- 1. Reiterates the guidance given in 16C/Resolution 7.26;
- 2. Calls upon the Director-General to give effect to this resolution progressively to the maximum extent practicable.

5.3 Participation programme

Rec. 5.31 The General Conference recommends that the Director-General, in preparing future programmes, provide for measures:

To continue to furnish assistance under the Participation Programme to Member States and National Commissions for the execution of certain activities, giving special priority to those activities and projects which supplement and strengthen the programmes of the Organization.

5.4 International programmes

- Rec. 5.41 The General Conference recommends that the Director-General, in preparing future programmes, provide for measures to continue and strengthen co-operation with:
 - (a) the United Nations Development Programme, particularly with respect to country programming assistance to be given to Member States, taking account of action to follow up resolution 5.41 adopted by the General Conference at this session;
 - (b) the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the International Development Association and the Regional Development Banks;
 - (c) the United Nations Children's Fund, giving particular emphasis to activities in favour of the renovation of education;
 - (d) the World Food Programme, by continuing to provide it with advisory services for the planning, implementation and evaluation of projects within Unesco's competence.

6 Publications policy¹

Res. 6.1 The General Conference,

Having examined the report of the Director-General on the dissemination of Unesco's publications (doc. 17C/28),

Noting decisions 3.4 and 5.1, Part I, paragraph 7 adopted by the Executive Board at its 89th session,

- 1. Approves the setting up of an Office of Publications and welcomes the measures proposed for the development of a publishing policy that conforms more closely to the general principles and practices of book production and distribution;
- 2. Invites the Director-General to report to the General Conference at its eighteenth session on the initial conclusions to be drawn from the application of the new dissemination policy and on its possible developments.

Recommendations concerning inter-sectoral programmes²

7.1 Human rights and peace

- Rec. 7.11 The General Conference recommends that the Director-General, in preparing future programmes, provide for measures to develop the programme relating to human rights and strengthen its inter-sectoral character, and in implementing it to co-operate more closely with the institutions of the United Nations System, international non-governmental organizations and National Commissions, paying special attention to the following objectives:
 - (a) the intensification of reflection and action concerning the rights to education, science, culture and information, with special reference to the formulation and application of international standards relating to them, and the encouragement of Member States to develop new legislation in fields that are still neglected such as pre-school education, special education for the handicapped and lifelong education;
 - (b) the struggle against racial discrimination;
 - (c) educational aid for refugees;
 - (d) educational aid for foreign workers;
 - (e) study of the implications for human rights of mankind's new powers resulting from scientific and technological progress, particularly in biology, medicine and psychiatry, with a view to actively fostering the establishment and adoption of codes of professional ethics, of the principles of social morality and of the rules of law, which are now indispensable;
 - (f) access of women and girls to education at all times and of women to employment, with due regard to the role played by them in the family and in society;
 - (g) the free flow of information, books, and educational, scientific and cultural materials.

Resolution adopted on the report of the Administrative Commission at the thirty-third plenary meeting on 16 November 1972.

^{2.} Recommendations adopted on the report of the Commission for General Programme Matters at the thirty-second and thirty-third plenary meetings on 16 November 1972.

7.2 Youth

- Rec. 7.21 The General Conference recommends that the Director-General, in preparing future programmes, develop and strengthen the youth programme on an inter-sectoral basis:
 - (a) by undertaking or sponsoring all studies and research projects concerning young people and problems that affect them, by taking the necessary steps to ensure that such studies and research projects are effectively co-ordinated at international level, and by organizing, at an appropriate time, an International Conference on Youth, which should provide guidelines for the youth programme in coming years;
 - (b) by involving young people in the planning and execution of Unesco's programme for the promotion of peace, international understanding and human rights;
 - (c) by devoting constant attention to the part that can be played by the young in the democratization and regeneration of education, and by undertaking, in co-operation with Member States, projects on behalf of young people with little or no schooling or without employment;
 - (d) by giving due consideration, in the development of Unesco's activities in the natural and social sciences of the different trends of thought actuating young people, in particular young scientists, and by developing activities designed to introduce young people to the sciences;
 - (e) by taking account, in the framing and execution of Unesco's programmes, of the original contributions made by the young in the various spheres of cultural activity;
 - (f) by promoting projects whereby young people can be involved in the development of information media in order, primarily, to make their concerns and aspirations better known through such media;
 - (g) by pursuing activities designed to enlist the young in the work of development;
 - (h) by making a unit within the Secretariat responsible for co-ordinating and promoting this programme and, in particular:
 - (i) for undertaking such studies and research as will promote knowledge of problems and attitudes of contemporary youth;
 - (ii) for taking any possible action to associate young people and their organizations with Unesco's efforts and, more generally, to make known the different opinions held by young people;
 - (iii) for continuing to encourage international and national voluntary service, giving particular support to youth groups taking part in development projects in their own community.

7.3 Man and the environment

- Rec. 7.31 The General Conference recommends that the Director-General, in preparing future programmes, develop a programme on 'Man and the Environment' and in particular:
 - (a) undertake action aimed at furthering scientific understanding of the interaction between man and his environment and, to this end, give high priority to the 'Man and the Biosphere' programme, in which the social science elements should be progressively strengthened;
 - (b) co-ordinate the environmental aspects of the long-term projects concerning hydrology and oceanography with other appropriate activities forming part of the programme 'Man and the Environment';
 - (c) encourage, in the field of the social sciences, humanities and culture, studies leading to a better understanding:
 - (i) of how men perceive and value their environment and modify it in the various regions of the world:
 - (ii) of how decision-makers can more easily assess the environmental consequences of their economic and social policies;

- (d) expand training and information activities, adapted to different age groups and to the conditions prevailing in each country, designed to highlight the importance of all aspects of the environment and their implications for human welfare;
- (e) promote, in the training of architects, town-planners and engineers, better understanding of environmental problems;
- (f) promote the adoption of national criteria and international standards for the preservation of the natural and cultural heritage of mankind;
- (g) assist Member States in achieving the objectives of this recommendation and promote regional and sub-regional co-operation for this purpose;
- (h) ensure close co-ordination between the above activities and those of the other international, governmental or non-governmental organizations concerned.

7.4 Population

Rec. 7.41 The General Conference,

Recalling resolution 7.25 adopted at its sixteenth session,

Recalling decision 4.4.1 adopted by the Executive Board at its 77th session concerning the establishment and development of a ten-year programme for collecting and encouraging the exchange of information on the inclusion of instruction on population questions in school curricula, as well as a programme for encouraging and assisting national mass communication agencies to develop their activities with a view to informing the public about population matters,

Conscious of the urgent need for including instruction on population questions in the educational systems of Member States,

- Recommends that the Director-General, co-operating in the Organization's fields of competence with the other competent institutions of the United Nations System as well as other international organizations, and using the funds from international and national sources available to him for this programme, with due regard for human rights and bearing in mind the diversity of cultures:
 - (a) establish the proper administrative framework, at an appropriate senior level within the Secretariat, for carrying out Unesco's activities in the field of population and family planning in conformity with the policies of Member States;
 - (b) undertake and encourage studies and research which will lead to a wider and deeper understanding of population and family planning problems and particularly of the motivation and consequences of human behaviour in this respect, and which will therefore help in the preparation of national policies and programmes in this area;
 - (c) undertake or encourage scientific studies of the possibilities offered by a better exploitation of the earth's resources as a factor in dealing with the problems of population growth;
 - (d) promote, by means of education and information, a clearer insight among the public into the nature, causes and consequences of demographic trends;
 - (e) inform Member States as soon as possible of the type of assistance which Unesco is now in a position to provide in the field of population and family planning, using, in particular, the opportunity provided by the presence of permanent representatives of Member States at Headquarters;
 - (f) assist Member States, on request, in the implementation of their national programmes for study, research, education and information in the area of population problems.

7.5 Drug abuse

Rec. 7.51 The General Conference,

Recalling General Assembly resolution 2434 (XXIII) which, inter alia, called upon the Specialized

- Agencies to assist the Secretary-General of the United Nations in drawing up suitable plans for the eradication of drug abuse,
- Recalling further Economic and Social Council resolution 1532 (XLIX) expressing 'deep concern for the epidemic spread of drug addiction in developed and developing countries, which continues unabated', and stressing, inter alia, that 'prompt and decisive action by the United Nations family is imperative if this ominous situation is to be brought under control',
- Recalling also resolution 1.202 adopted by the General Conference of Unesco at its sixteenth session, which urges the Director-General to develop a long-term programme of study and action 'aimed at promoting the contribution of social science research, education and the media of mass communication to the solution of the problems of drug abuse',
- Considering that drug abuse should not be regarded solely from the medical or legal standpoint, but also from the moral, educational and social standpoint, which is that of Unesco,
- Noting that, at its 89th session, the Executive Board expressly 'invited the Director-General to seek sufficient extra-budgetary financial support to speed up and expand Unesco's activities' for the prevention of drug abuse (89 EX/ Decisions 5.1, Part II, A.X),
- Considering that the collection and evaluation of information on drug abuse and educational programmes related thereto in Member States are necessary and important measures which must be taken before drawing up an action-oriented programme against drug abuse,
- Convinced, however, that in view of the gravity of this problem of world proportions, Unesco must intensify its efforts in this field by assigning a higher priority to the campaign against drug abuse,
- 1. Urges the Director-General to draw on the financial resources of the United Nations Fund for Drug Abuse Control in order to strengthen the secretariat staff required both at Headquarters and in the field,
- 2. Recommends that the Director-General prepare, during 1973-76, an interdisciplinary programme in the fields of social science research, education and mass communications designed to help in preventing drug abuse, and in particular:
 - (a) assemble, by means of surveys and inquiries, information on the problems of drug abuse and on measures taken by Member States to deal with them, within Unesco's fields of competence;
- (b) promote the international exchange of information concerning programmes of social science research, education and public information on this problem;
- (c) promote international discussion of Unesco's potential role in the prevention of drug abuse and examine the possibility of convening, in 1976, a conference of ministers of education and of ministers responsible for public information and for youth services to consider this question;
- 3. Recommends that the Director-General, in preparing the Draft Programmes for 1973-1974 and 1975-1976, give particular attention to the following activities for which he will be able to draw on the resources of the United Nations Fund for Drug Abuse Control:
- (a) comparative studies of the reasons for the excessive consumption of drugs in various cultural contexts;
- (b) historical studies of crises in drug abuse, designed to find out how certain countries have brought to an end periods of excessive drug consumption; the development and application of methods for evaluating the real effectiveness of the means now employed in Member States for preventing the spread of drug addiction;
- (c) the selection and training of experts in the fields within Unesco's competence, using fellowships to give them the necessary methodological knowledge or to improve their ability to cope with drug abuse problems;
- (d) assistance to interested Member States, in the fields of Unesco's competence, in helping them to formulate uniform criteria and more reliable indicators for evaluating the drug abuse control programmes they are carrying out;
- (e) assistance to Member States in developing national systems of information about the use and abuse of drugs;

- 4. Stresses the need for Unesco to co-ordinate its activities against drug abuse with those of other agencies and bodies in the United Nations System, in particular the Social Defence Research Institute (Rome), and existing regional organizations which have the same objectives in the matter of drug abuse control;
- 5. Urges Member States to evaluate their educational programmes relating to drug abuse and to communicate the findings of such evaluation to the Director-General to assist him in the planning of the Organization's future action.

III Budget

8 Appropriation resolution for 1973-74¹

Res. 8.1 The General Conference resolves that:

I. REGULAR PROGRAMME

A. Appropriation

(a) For the financial period 1973-74 the amount of \$119,954,000 is hereby appropriated for the purposes indicated in the appropriation table, as follows:

Appropriation linè			Amount			
••	•	\$	\$	\$	\$	
	Operating b	udget				
Pai	rt. I. General policy					
1.	General Conference	580,840				
2.	Executive Board	89 4,04 0				
3.	Director-General	384,575				
4.	External audit	147,200				
5.	Joint inspection	126,100				
	Total (Part I)		2,132,755			
Pai	rt II. Programme operations and services					
1.	Education	27,232,745				
1 A	. International Bureau of Education	1,165,650				
2.	Natural sciences and their application to					
	development	14,974,625				
3.	Social sciences, humanities and culture	13,496,915				
4.	Communication	15,024,049				
5.	International standards, relations and					
	programmes	1,175,420				
	Total (Part II)	7	3,069,404			
Pa	rt III. General administration and programme	ę				
	supporting services	1	8,263,090			
Pa	rt IV. Publications, documents and translatio	ons				
	services					
1.	Office of Publications	2,231,030				
2.	Bureau of Translations and Documents	6,675,295				
	Total (Part IV)		8,906,325			
Pa	rt V. Common services	1	0,029,075			
	Sub-total (Parts I to V)			12,400,6	49	
Part VI. Appropriation reserve				4,309,5	64	
	Total operating budget				-116,710,213	
	Investment l	hudøet				
Pa	rt VII. Capital expenditure				3,243,787	
	Total appropriation				119,954,000	
	τοιαι αρριοριιατίοιι					

^{1.} Resolution adopted at the thirty-ninth plenary meeting on 20 November 1972. The provisional budget ceiling had been fixed at \$119, 954, 611 by the General Conference at the eleventh plenary meeting, on 23 October 1972.

- (b) Obligations may be incurred up to the total so appropriated, in accordance with the resolutions of the General Conference and the regulations of the Organization, it being understood that the appropriation reserve may be used-after all possibilities of transfers within Parts I to V of the budget have been exhausted and providing that the Executive Board has given its approval —only for the purpose of meeting:
 - (i) increases arising in the course of the biennium, in accordance with the decisions of the General Conference, in the staff costs included in Parts I to V of the budget;
 - (ii) increases arising in the course of the biennium in the cost of goods and services budgeted for in Parts I to V of the budget.
 - Any sum used under this authorization shall be transferred from the Appropriation Reserve to the appropriation lines concerned.
- (c) Subject to paragraph (d) below, transfers between appropriation lines may be made by the Director-General with the approval of the Executive Board, except that in urgent and special circumstances the Director-General may make transfers between appropriation lines, informing the members of the Executive Board in writing, at the session following such action, of the details of the transfers and the reasons therefor.
- (d) The Director-General is authorized to make transfers between appropriation lines in respect of common staff costs, if the actual needs under these costs in an appropriation line exceed the provision therefor. He shall inform the Executive Board at its following session of the details of any transfers made under this authorization.
- (e) The Director-General is authorized, with the approval of the Executive Board, to add to the appropriation approved in paragraph (a) above expenditure relating to the administrative and operational services for execution of the United Nations Development Programme's projects to the extent that the volume of the projects proves larger than anticipated and that the additional services in support thereof can be financed from the contributions from the United Nations Development Programme to Unesco for agency overhead costs for 1973–74 in excess of the amount specified in Note 2, paragraph (iii) to this resolution.
- (f) The Director-General is authorized, with the approval of the Executive Board, to add to the appropriation approved under paragraph (a) above, funds from donations, and special contributions for activities within the 1973–74 Approved Programme.
- (g) The total number of established posts at Headquarters and in the field chargeable to the appropriation in paragraph (a) above shall not exceed 2,241 for 1973 and 2,247 for 1974 (see Note 1 below). The Director-General may, however, establish additional posts on a temporary basis beyond this total, if he is satisfied that they are essential for the execution of the programme and for the good administration of the Organization, and do not require transfers of funds to be approved by the Executive Board.

B. Miscellaneous Income

(h) For purposes of assessing the contributions of Member States, an estimate of \$14,514,000 for Miscellaneous Income (see Note 2 below) is approved for 1973-74.

C. Reimbursement to the Working Capital Fund

(i) The amount of \$2 million is hereby appropriated to the Budget for 1971-72 and will be used to reimburse the Working Capital Fund for the advances authorized from it by the Executive Board in accordance with resolution 17 adopted by the General Conference at its sixteenth session.

D. Assessment on Member States

(j) The assessment of contributions of Member States in accordance with Financial Regulations 5.1 and 5.2 shall therefore be \$107,440,000.

E. Supplementary Estimates

(k) Unforeseen and unavoidable expenses arising in the course of the financial period, for which no sums have been provided in the budget appropriations and for which no transfers within the budget are deemed by the Executive Board to be possible, shall be the subject of supplementary estimates in accordance with Financial Regulations 3.8 and 3.9.

II. UNITED NATIONS DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME

- (1) The Director-General is authorized:
 - (i) to co-operate with the United Nations Development Programme in accordance with the directives of the General Assembly of the United Nations and the procedures and decisions of the Governing Council of the United Nations Development Programme, and in particular to participate, as executing agency, or in co-operation with another executing agency, in the implementation of projects;
 - (ii) to receive moneys and other resources which may be made available to Unesco by the United Nations Development Programme for the purpose of participating, as executing agency, in the implementation of UNDP projects:
 - (iii) to incur obligations for such projects, subject to the financial and administrative rules and regulations of the United Nations Development Programme and of Unesco, as appropriate.

III. OTHER FUNDS

(m) The Director-General may, in accordance with the Financial Regulations, receive funds from Member States, international, regional or national organizations, both governmental and nongovernmental, for the purpose of paying at their request, salaries and allowances of personnel, fellowships, grants, equipment and other related expenses, in carrying out certain activities which are consistent with the aims, policies and activities of the Organization.

Notes

Note 1. The figures of 2,241 and 2,247 are derived as follows:

	Number of posts		
	1973	1974	
Part I. General policy	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
Executive Board	5	5	
Director-General	4	4	
Total, (Part I)	 9	9	
Part II. Programme operations and services			
Education (including the International Bureau of Education)	578	584	
Natural sciences and their application to development	255	258	
Social sciences, humanities and culture	174	175	
Communication	307	305	
International standards, relations and programmes	12	12	
Total (Part II)	1,326	1,334	
Part III. General administration and programme supporting services	541	538	
Part IV. Publications, documents and translations services			
Office of Publications	71	71	
Bureau of Translations and Documents	182	183	
Total (Part IV)	 253	254	
Part V. Common services	26	26	
Total number of posts budgeted	2,155	2,161	
Plus 4 per cent of the number of posts budgeted, providing a			
margin for meeting programme requirements	86	86	
Grand total	2,241	2,247	
		-,-,-	

It is to be noted that these figures do not include temporary posts, experts with UNESCOPAS status, maintenance staff, or established posts chargeable to extra-budgetary funds—e.g. posts under the Public Liaison Fund, the Publications and Auditory and Visual Material Fund, etc.—and that under this provision the Director-General may authorize the temporary substitution of one post for another which is vacant.

NOTE 2. The total of Miscellaneous Income is estimated on the following basis:

	\$	\$
(i) Miscellaneous Income		
Refunds of previous years' expenditures	30,000	
Service charge from the Coupon Fund	1,000	
Contributions from Associate Members (1973-74)	20,000	
Transfer from Publications and Auditory and Visual Material Fund	25,000	
Interest on short-term investments and bank deposits	400,000	
Other receipts	23,854	
Sub-total (i)		499,854
(ii) Contributions of new Member States for 1971-72		48,780
(iii) Contributions from the United Nations Development Programme to Unesco for	r agency overhead	
costs for 1973–74	13	3,000,000
(iv) Excess of Miscellaneous Income over estimates for 1969-70		965,366
Grand total	14	1,514,000

IV General resolutions

9 Conclusions of the General Policy Debate

Res. 9.1 The General Conference, 1

- Having heard the introduction by the Chairman of the Executive Board, the Director-General's statement, the speeches made during the General Policy Debate on items 8, 10 and 11 of the agenda, and the Director-General's reply thereto,
- Noting with satisfaction that the General Policy Debate has reflected broad agreement, firstly, on the problems to be tackled and, secondly, on the principles, objectives and programme of the Organization and on the ways and means of implementing them,
- Considering it necessary, for the guidance of the Organization's future activities, to formulate in a general resolution the main conclusions which emerge from that debate,
- 1. Invites Member States to keep in mind the following conclusions in the pursuit of their national activities and of their international co-operation within Unesco's spheres of competence;
- 2. Invites the Executive Board and the Director-General to take account of these same conclusions, in preparing the Draft Programme and Budget for 1975-1976 (doc. 18C/5) and the document-on medium-term objectives (doc. 18C/4).

I. PRINCIPLES AND OBJECTIVES

- 1. Having been in existence now for more than a quarter of a century, and having made considerable progress in the direction of universality—which will, it is to be hoped, soon be fully achieved—Unesco is called upon to strengthen its role by contributing, through intellectual co-operation and action to promote development, to the building up of a peaceful world, in justice and in freedom. Thus conceived, peace in fact remains for Unesco the ultimate objective. Whether implicitly, through the execution of the programme as a whole, or by way of explicit and specific undertakings, the Organization has the duty of acting forcefully upon world public opinion and the specialist circles to which it primarily addresses itself, in order to promote the ideals of peace, mutual respect and international understanding. It is thus able, through the means at its disposal, to make a greater contribution to establishing a climate of peace and to promoting human rights and fundamental freedoms.
- Resolution adopted at the twenty-seventh plenary meeting on 13 November 1972 on the report of a Drafting Committee set up at the twelfth plenary meeting on 25 October 1972 and composed of the delegates of the following Member States: Iran, Norway, Peru, Romania, Singapore, Togo and Tunisia.

- 2. Both by thinking and by action, Unesco must pursue with increased vigour, in its fields of competence, its struggle against all forms of colonialism, racialism and foreign oppression or domination, which are incompatible with the dignity of man and constitute a flagrant violation of human rights and national independence. It should continue to give special educational assistance to refugees and national liberation movements in particular, against colonialism.
- 3. Within its spheres of competence, Unesco should be active in instituting relations between States on the basis of the recognition and application, by all States and in all forms of international co-operation, of the fundamental principles of international law, these being absolute equality of rights, national independence and sovereignty, non-interference in domestic affairs, abstention from recourse to force, or the threat of the use of force, and the right of peoples to self-determination.
- 4. Only through observance of these principles and standards of behaviour is it possible for international co-operation to assume its full importance and to strengthen the foundations for a true and lasting peace, in which individuals and peoples will reach their highest fulfilment.
- 5. Unesco's work for the establishment of standards is of especial significance in this connexion. It should be continued in order to arrive at international instruments, within the spheres of education, science, culture and communication, which will be such as to be generally acceptable and to promote and broaden exchanges and co-operation between peoples.
- 6. Despite the action taken by the international community, the gulf between the industrialized and the developing countries is growing still wider. This situation, which is a challenge to justice and a permanent threat to peace, calls for increased efforts on the part of the Member States of Unesco and of the other international organizations which co-operate with it, to close this gulf by eliminating its causes.
- 7. Unesco, which has helped through its operational activities to promote the advancement of education, science, culture and communication in the developing countries, should continue and reinforce these activities. In order to carry further the work already in hand, the Organization must continue to advise governments, upon request, on the general orientation of their educational, scientific, cultural and communication policies.
- 8. It is essential that the resources allocated to operational activities should be considerably increased in order to extend the benefits of the scientific, technical, social and economic advances of our times to all the developing countries, and particularly the least favoured among them.
- 9. In order to remedy the very grave social inequalities which exist in many developing countries, Unesco should, with the full agreement of the Member States concerned, make a special effort, through well-constructed projects and programmes, to assist the least privileged social strata and enable them to live in dignity.
- 10. Aid to development should not be considered as a transfer of foreign models for development, but rather in terms of co-operation in depth designed to meet as perfectly as possible the needs and aspirations of each country. Without thereby excluding technology transfers duly chosen by the developing countries concerned, such co-operation should above all support the efforts already made by Member States or, if necessary, serve as a stimulus to them and encourage them to set up their own structures and to train their key personnel themselves. There can be no real development save that which comes from within. Nor can development be complete unless the nation's human resources are trained and developed. It also implies a rational exploitation of natural resources, in keeping with the choices and priorities of each country and free from external interference.
- 11. Aid to development should be provided on a footing of equality, with all due respect for the sovereignty and dignity of each country. So conceived, it becomes both the accomplishment of a duty in the matter of international social justice and a source of mutual enrichment as regards

- human values. For aid to development is not a one-way operation. Every nation, whether large or small, has something to give and something to receive.
- 12. Developing countries should, in particular with Unesco's assistance, institute fruitful co-operation among themselves at the interregional, regional or sub-regional level.
- 13. While giving operational activities the increased importance they deserve, Unesco should not, however, neglect the part it has to play as an international instrument of intellectual cooperation. It should continue to provide a framework for the international collaboration of specialists in spheres within its competence. It should also take an active share, in co-operation with the other agencies in the United Nations System, in studying and solving the major problems confronting mankind. Thus, for example, questions relating to the control by society of scientific and technological innovations, the environment, youth, population, discrimination and drug abuse demand concerted efforts on the part of the international community in order to improve the quality of life.
- 14. While Unesco has to contribute to improving the material well-being of mankind, it has an equally essential task in fostering the full development of the human personality. As an Organization founded with humanist aims, it is incumbent on Unesco to carry out its work for progress and renewal with all due regard for the dignity and specific characteristics of each national culture. It must endeavour to increase its moral influence by force of persuasion, by the value of its ideas, and by the fostering of a spirit of mutual understanding. In acting on men's minds, it must ward off the dangers of human alienation, since man is the fountain-head, the agent and the end of all development.

II. THE PROGRAMME

- 1. In view of the manifold and complex tasks which are incumbent upon it, and of the consequent danger of dissipation of effort, Unesco must continue to plan its action within the context of an over-all policy capable of meeting more effectively the priority needs and options of the present-day world. Such a view should be reflected in a greater effort of concentration, structured programmes being preferred to projects that are too narrowly circumscribed.
- 2. The priorities that Unesco has already assigned to education and science should be maintained, at no time losing sight of the ultimate objective of social and cultural development embracing all the intellectual and spiritual activities of man.
- 3. The integration, within a single programme, of intellectual and operational action should be maintained, irrespective of the source of financing of the activities in question. This is the guarantee of the Organization's independence and of respect for its constitutional aims.
- 4. Unesco should give greater importance to the interdisciplinary approach and to the inter-sectoral activities which are required for studying the complex problems of the contemporary world and contributing to their solution.

Education

- 5. The promotion of literacy must remain a major concern for all Member States concerned, it being understood that Unesco, making full use of methods already elaborated, of experience gained and of experiments currently under way, will provide them with appropriate advice and assistance.
- 6. As is made clear, for instance, in the report *Learning to Be*, drawn up by the International Commission on the Development of Education, the adaptation of education to the needs of individuals and countries calls for a far-reaching reform of educational systems, curricula and

- methods. From the point of view of both reflection and action, Unesco must place itself at the service of Member States to help bring about the qualitative improvement of education.
- 7. However, Unesco will not, on that account, neglect further quantitative expansion, an essential prerequisite for the democratization of education, which should allow all categories of the population, and particularly women and rural inhabitants, to have access to the different types of education.
- 8. Education should be better adapted to meeting the needs and priorities of each country's social and economic development and should be conducive to a closer association between education, research and economic activity. In its basic content and in the kind of methods it adopts, it should be sufficiently flexible to facilitate, where necessary, subsequent adaptation to new occupational activities and new social and economic situations.
- 9. Lifelong education, extending throughout the whole of life, will enable every individual to develop his own personality, to achieve his ambitions and to serve the community. Conceived as a continuous process which is no longer confined within the walls of the school, lifelong education should take advantage of all means of communication and cultural development for developing the potentialities of modern man. In this respect it is highly desirable that the methods and procedures of pre-school education, education in the family and adult education should be defined more precisely within the context of a lifelong education policy adapted to each country.

Natural sciences

- 10. Unesco should continue to promote the formulation of science policies designed to provide a coherent framework for the progress of research in the basic and applied sciences in order to meet the social, economic and cultural needs of Member States. In the case of developing countries, it should particularly endeavour to further the establishment of structures with a view to ensuring the self-sustaining development of science.
- 11. Furthermore, with the active participation of Member States and of the scientific community, Unesco will continue to play its part in stimulating and co-ordinating activities for carrying out major international scientific programmes concerned with oceanography, hydrology, geological correlation, the environment, and scientific and technical documentation (UNISIST). Special efforts will have to be made to increase and facilitate the effective participation of the developing countries in these programmes involving international co-operation.

Social sciences, humanities and culture

- 12. It would be desirable to consider introducing a comprehensive policy for the social sciences, humanities and natural sciences into Unesco's Programme. The various international programmes planned or launched by Unesco should mature from such a comprehensive policy to make up a total plan. Documentation activity in the social sciences and culture should also be considerably strengthened.
- 13. It would also be desirable to enable philosophy and the social sciences and humanities to play a greater part in the analysis of the major problems of the modern world which are the subject of inter-sectoral programmes, and in the study of the socio-economic and cultural conditions on which the effectiveness of Unesco's work depends. The social sciences should make a greater contribution to the elaboration and implementation of each sector's own programmes.
- 14. The Intergovernmental Conference on the Institutional, Administrative and Financial Aspects of Cultural Policies (Venice, 1970) and the Intergovernmental Conference on Cultural Policies in Europe (Helsinki, 1972) made the international community more aware of the right of peoples

- to culture and of the obligation incumbent on public authorities to see that this right can be fully exercised. Modern man is becoming increasingly conscious that cultural development is an essential feature of his existence and the evolution of his personality. The application of cultural policies will help to bring about the democratization of culture and the mutual appreciation of the cultural values of every country within the framework of international co-operation.
- 15. In addition, Unesco must continue to mobilize international solidarity for the preservation and presentation of the cultural heritage of mankind. It will also pursue its standard-setting action in this sphere and Member States will be invited to adhere to all the international instruments which are already in force and to observe their provisions scrupulously, as well as the relevant resolutions of the General Conference.
- 16. In conducting its cultural action, Unesco is fulfilling one of its essential missions which is to contribute to the cultural development of nations and individuals, the identification and mutual appreciation of national cultural values, and the preservation and presentation of the cultural heritage of mankind.

Communication

- 17. Communication, with its specific language and character, is assuring ever-increasing importance in national structures and in the consciousness of the peoples, as a vital factor in development, the democratization of culture, education and social change. The communication media constitute a creative instrument for lifelong education.
- 18. By virtue of its Constitution, Unesco is required, in order to foster the unrestricted pursuit of objective truth and the free exchange of ideas and knowledge, to develop and increase the means of communication between the peoples and to employ these means for the purposes of deeper mutual understanding in a spirit of peace and friendship.
- 19. Precisely because of their impact, the media of communication—whose scope is considerably widened by the utilization of communication satellites—demand of those who use them an acute sense of their responsibilities. Indeed, they may either faithfully serve Unesco's objectives or, on the contrary, become a vehicle of the domination of world public opinion or a source of moral and cultural pollution. Furthermore, if the dissemination of information is the monopoly of a few countries, and if the international circulation of information is a one-way process only, the cultural values of most of the remaining countries may be seriously harmed. This is the attitude that should underlie the establishment of a code of ethics for communication. Finally, Unesco is in duty bound to assist its Member States in the adoption of national communication policies aimed at serving the culture, education and development of every nation as well as peace through international understanding, mutual respect and friendship among peoples.
- 20. In addition, Unesco should continue its work for the purpose of assisting interested countries to establish a technical infrastructure for the press and audio-visual media and to train qualified staff.
- 21. International Book Year (1972) was so successful that it already appears necessary to continue on a permanent basis the effort made in order to promote books and reading for all throughout the world.

III. WAYS AND MEANS

22. If the action undertaken by Unesco is to attain to the full the desired scope and effectiveness, it must not be confined to the specific activities of the Secretariat, but must be reinforced by action in its Member States.

- 23. This action, which is primarily a matter for the Member States themselves, can and must be supplemented and followed up by the work of the National Commissions and the international non-governmental organizations, on which the Organization would do well to confer increased responsibilities.
- 24. In order to bring the Unesco Secretariat closer to realities in the Member States, the policy of decentralization must be pursued.
- 25. In this connexion, the importance of regional and sub-regional co-operation, which has met with notable successes, should be emphasized. This co-operation, based on the regional offices and centres, will receive continued support through the convening of periodic regional conferences of ministers, and through other regional or sub-regional meetings and activities.
- 26. This regionalization of Unesco's action should lead to a deeper understanding of the tasks to be undertaken which will contribute to the furtherance of the Organization's work throughout the world.
- 27. Questions relating to medium-term programming and the planning of Unesco's action, which were referred to in the General Policy Debate, were duly studied by the Special Committee responsible for examining items 31.1 and 31.2 of the agenda and form the subject of Resolution 40.1 adopted by the General Conference following the Special Committee's report.
- 28. One of the Secretariat's constant concerns must be the improvement of its efficiency. More particularly, means of modernizing its management should be sought and applied, especially ways of simplifying procedures, continuing and improving the evaluation of activities, and analysing the relationship between costs and results. Equitable geographical and cultural. distribution must be ensured within the Secretariat.
- 29. Only carefully prepared conferences and meetings, with the promise of positive results, should be organized, and a more intensive effort should be made to achieve conciseness in the preparation of documents.
- 30. Publications should be matched more closely to requirements, and a wider readership secured, through the identification, in each case, of the public for whom the publication is intended. Here again, the accent should be on quality.
- 31. Having regard to the extent of the needs to be met, the Organization must be provided with adequate financial resources. It must be able to rely on a reasonable rate of real growth in its Regular Budget, guaranteeing its independence and the quality and effectiveness of its action, inasmuch as it makes it possible to strike a proper balance between the basic activities financed from the Regular Budget and those financed from external sources. In all these activities, it must be selective in its programming, seeking always to develop and make explicit the priorities that are implied in its terms of reference and competence.
- 32. Finally, the Organization should have at its disposal financial resources earmarked for emergency aid to countries or populations which fall victim to natural disaster or to armed conflict.
- 33. All countries should continue their efforts for disarmament and the reduction of military budgets in order to release resources for the strengthening of activities essential to the well-being and progress of the nations.

IV. UNESCO AND THE UNITED NATIONS SYSTEM

- 34. Co-ordination between the activities of Unesco and those of other organizations of the United Nations System should be further strengthened in order to avoid overlapping and duplication, and thus ensure concerted action.
- 35. In particular, co-operation between Unesco and the international financing agencies should be widened and made more effective. To this end, efforts should be made to reach joint agreement

on rendering the criteria and procedures of these agencies more flexible, in order, especially, that the terms and conditions of development aid may be better suited to the situation of those countries which are most urgently in need of such aid.

Unesco's contribution to peace and its tasks with respect to the elimination of colonialism and racialism

Res. 10.1 The General Conference,1

- Recalling the provisions of Article I of Unesco's Constitution and convinced that it is one of the Organization's essential practical tasks to give active assistance to the cause of strengthening peace and international security by reflecting, in its programme and activities, the ideals of peace and friendship among peoples, and respect for human rights and international law,
- Reaffirming the relevant resolutions of the General Conference concerning Unesco's contribution to peace and the struggle against colonialism and racialism, in particular, resolutions 8.1, 6.2, 9 and 8, adopted at the eleventh (1960), thirteenth (1964), fifteenth (1968) and sixteenth (1970) sessions respectively,
- Stressing the direct link between the problems of strengthening peace through justice and strengthening international security, and the problems of colonialism and racialism, in all their forms and manifestations,
- Supporting the measures already taken by Unesco to intensify its activities for the defence of peace through justice and the elimination of colonialism and its harmful consequences in education, science and culture,
- Deeming it essential to meet the will of the peoples of all countries to strengthen peace through justice and to strengthen international security in all continents, including Europe, and recognizing the significance of Unesco's work in this regard,
- Noting with anxiety the existence in the world of trouble-spots, of conflicts and wars, the persistence of colonialism and racialism, and recalling anew that the policy of colonialism, neo-colonialism and racialism in all their forms and manifestations constitutes a constant danger to the peace and security of nations,
- Noting the harmful influence of colonialism and neo-colonialism, in all their forms and manifestations, on the national cultures of indigenous peoples, and stressing that any form of racialism or suppression of one national or ethnic group by another is repugnant to the peoples of the world and is a threat to all cultures, and according paramount importance to the struggle against the infiltration of neo-colonialism and racialism into education and culture,
- Considering that the positive measures taken up till now by Unesco and its Member States should be further increased and strengthened in favour of human rights, peace and international security, and development of mutual understanding and co-operation in the realms of education, science, and culture,
- Considering that the peoples struggling for their liberation should be associated with Unesco's activities,
- Recalling General Assembly resolutions 2555 (XXIV) of 23 December 1969 and 2621 (XXV) of 12 October 1970, with particular reference to the appeal made therein to all Specialized Agencies and international institutions associated with the United Nations System to give assistance to peoples struggling against colonialism and racialism,
- 1. Resolution adopted at the thirty-seventh plenary meeting on 18 November 1972 on the report of the Drafting Committee on Item 9 set up at the twenty-eighth plenary meeting on 14 November 1972 and composed of delegates of the following Member States: Afghanistan, Arab Republic of Egypt, Ethiopia, France, Mexico, Trinidad and Tobago, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and United States of America.

- Recalling anew that the national liberation movements of the colonial territories of Africa which are taking part in the efforts to free their peoples from colonization have a significant contribution to make to the attainment of Unesco's objectives with respect to the elimination of colonialism and racialism,
- Recalling the tenth anniversary of the adoption by the General Assembly of the United Nations of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples (1960) as well as the historic importance of the principles proclaimed therein,
- Recalling General Assembly resolutions 2795 (XXVI) and 2878 (XXVI) of 10 and 20 December 1971, on the situation with regard to the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples and on the representation of Angola, Mozambique and Guinea-Bissau in the Economic Commission for Africa, and taking note that any decision of the United Nations, particularly with regard to its structures and functioning, should be taken into consideration by its Specialized Agencies,
- Recalling the decision of the Fourth Committee of the United Nations General Assembly of 27 September 1972, to invite, in consultation with and through the intermediary of the Organization of African Unity, representatives of liberation movements concerned in the decolonization process of their peoples to participate as observers in the examination of questions relating to Southern Rhodesia, the territories occupied by Portugal, and Namibia.
- Recalling General Assembly resolution 2918 (XXVII) of 15 November 1972, which affirms that the national liberation movements of Angola, Guinea-Bissau and Cape Verde and Mozambique are the authentic representatives of the true aspirations of the peoples of those territories and in which the Assembly recommends that, pending the accession of those territories to independence, all States, the Specialized Agencies and other organizations concerned within the United Nations System should, when dealing with matters pertaining to the territories, ensure the representation of those territories by the liberation movements concerned in an appropriate capacity and in consultation with the Organization of African Unity,
- Recalling the provisions of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, the resolutions adopted at the Teheran Conference on Human Rights and the Geneva Conventions of 1949 regarding Human Rights in occupied territories,
- Noting further General Assembly resolution 2906 (XXVII) of 19 October 1972 to launch a Decade for Action to Combat Racism and Racial Discrimination on the occasion of the twenty-fifth anniversary of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights (10 December 1973),
- Recalling that military occupation by foreign forces constitutes a constant danger to peace and human rights, including the uncontested rights to national education and cultural life,
- Emphasizing that racialism and apartheid are incompatible with human dignity and are a flagrant violation of the fundamental rights and freedoms of man,
- Supporting the efforts made by Unesco to unmask racialist opinions and theories, and noting its successful participation in carrying out the programme for the International Year to Combat Racial Discrimination (1971),
- Referring to the Statement on Race and Racial Prejudice made by a group of experts convened by Unesco in 1967 in which it is proclaimed that 'racist doctrines lack any scientific basis whatsoever',
- Acknowledging the important part played by world public opinion, and in particular by international non-governmental organizations associated with the United Nations System in the struggle against apartheid and racialism, in all its forms and manifestations,
- Noting with anxiety the persistence of racialist ideas and conceptions,
- Recalling also that the decade beginning in 1970 was proclaimed by the United Nations General Assembly, in resolution 2602-E (XXIV) of 16 December 1969, as the Disarmament Decade, Conscious of the excessive cost of armaments, believing that intensified international efforts should

be made to achieve conditions for peace and disarmament, under strict and effective international control, and stressing the implications of this unproductive diversion of human and material resources that could be used to further the welfare of mankind in a peaceful world,

Convinced that Unesco must make an important contribution to such efforts and to the Disarmament Decade within its fields of competence,

Recalling resolution 1721 (LIII) of the Economic and Social Council on the impact of multinational corporations on the development process, and being particularly concerned with its effects on education, science and culture,

Ι

- 1. Takes note of the Director-General's report on Unesco's contribution to peace, respect for human rights and the elimination of colonialism and racialism (doc. 17C/11);
- 2. Declares that it is Unesco's duty effectively to increase its role in strengthening world peace and international understanding, as well as its activities in the struggle against racialism, colonialism and neo-colonialism in all their forms and manifestations, apartheid and all other forms of oppression, by effectively implementing all decisions related to these problems;
- 3. Calls upon all Member States to support Unesco effectively in its efforts to strengthen world peace and international understanding as defined in the previous paragraph;
- 4. Recognizes that Unesco's activity in providing all appropriate assistance within its means and competence to African national liberation movements, in consultation with the organization of African Unity, and to all peoples struggling against colonialism and racialism should be increased and intensified;
- 5. Decides to associate with the Organization's activities, including those of the General Conference, the representatives of the African liberation movements recognized by the Organization of African Unity;
- 6. Requests the Executive Board to decide on the means necessary to this end, taking into account General Assembly resolutions 2795 (XXVI) and 2878 (XXVI) of 10 and 20 December 1971 and 2918 (XXVII) of 14 November 1972;
- 7. Reaffirms the previous decisions of the General Conference not to accord any assistance to the governments of Portugal and the Republic of South Africa or to the illegal and racialist régime in Southern Rhodesia, and not to invite them to participate in any Unesco activity until such time as the authorities of those countries desist from their policy of colonial oppression and racial discrimination;
- 8. Calls for the continuation and intensification of Unesco's activities for the creation of a favourable climate for facilitating European co-operation, which will result from the forthcoming conference on security and co-operation in Europe;

H

- 9. Strongly condemns all forms and varieties of racialism, fascism and apartheid as well as other ideologies which breed national and racial hatred;
- 10. Calls upon all Member States to make wider use of information media and channels of communication with the general public in order to strengthen the fight against racialism and apartheid;
- 11. Endorses the Statement on Race and Racial Prejudice made by a group of experts convened by Unesco in 1967, and in particular draws attention to the following points put forward in this scientifically based document:
- '(a) All men living today belong to the same species and descend from the same stock.
- '(b) The division of the human species into "races" is partly conventional and partly arbitrary and does not imply any hierarchy whatsoever. Many anthropologists stress the importance of

- human variation, but believe that "racial" divisions have limited scientific interest and may even carry the risk of inviting abusive generalization.
- '(c) Current biological knowledge does not permit us to impute cultural achievements to differences in genetic potential. Differences in the achievements of different peoples should be attributed solely to their cultural history. The peoples of the world today appear to possess equal biological potentialities for attaining any level of civilization. Racism grossly falsifies the knowledge of human biology';
- 12. Stresses once again that any international organization affiliated with the United Nations System, in whatever field it operates, cannot take up a neutral position in the fight against racial discrimination, apartheid and other forms of violation of human rights and freedoms, proclaimed in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights;
- 13. Requests the Director-General to develop, in consultation with the Executive Board, a programme for the appropriate observance of the Decade for Action to Combat Racism and Racial Discrimination including the means for implementing it, in particular:
 - (a) by intensifying Unesco's role in the fight against apartheid and other forms of racialist ideology and practice;
 - (b) by promoting the carrying out of detailed critical analyses of racialism and apartheid;
- 14. Also invites the Director-General to prepare on the basis of the Statement on Race and Racial Prejudice (1967) a preliminary study on the legal and technical aspects of a draft declaration on this subject and submit this study to the General Conference;

III

- 15. Reaffirms resolution 9.13 adopted by the General Conference at its fifteenth session, which invites all Member States to ensure the strictest respect for the resolutions adopted at the Teheran Conference on Human Rights, and in particular resolution I concerning respect for, and implementation of, human rights in occupied territories;
- 16. Draws once again the attention of the Executive Board and of the Director-General to the need to strengthen Unesco's action in the fields of its competence as regards the assistance to be given in co-operation with the Organization of African Unity and the United Nations Relief and Works Agency (UNRWA) to refugees from colonial and occupied territories and to other peoples striving to liberate themselves from colonial domination, occupation and all forms of apartheid;
- 17. Declares that violation of the human rights of the peoples in occupied territories should be brought to the attention of world public opinion in order to ensure the respect of human rights in those territories:
- 18. Requests the Director-General to report to the General Conference on the state of implementation of the relevant resolutions relating to the African peoples striving to liberate themselves from colonial domination and from all forms of apartheid in Africa;
- 19. Requests the Director-General to assemble information by all available means at his disposal on the national education and the cultural life of the populations in the occupied Arab territories and to report to the General Conference at its eighteenth session;

IV

20. Invites the Director-General to recommend to the Secretary-General of the United Nations to include prominent figures from the world of education, science, culture and communication in the group of eminent persons established in pursuance of resolution 1721 (LIII) of the United Nations Economic and Social Council so as to help the group to study the practices of multinational corporations, particularly in the developing countries, in the fields of competence of Unesco;

- 21. Takes note of the reports submitted by the Director-General (doc. 17 C/12 and Add.) on the investigation conducted by the Executive Board on all international non-governmental organizations which have branches, sections, affiliates or constituent parts in the Republic of South Africa or Southern Rhodesia or Portuguese-dominated African territories;
- 22. Approves the investigation conducted by the Executive Board and the measures taken by it to implement the proposals contained in resolution 8 adopted by the General Conference at its sixteenth session;
- 23. Invites the Executive Board to give its attention to the measures which certain non-governmental organizations have agreed to take, in order to assist Unesco in its efforts to eliminate racial discrimination and apartheid;
- 24. Authorizes the Executive Board to rescind the suspension imposed on non-governmental organizations when it is convinced that they have complied with the conditions necessary to the resumption of working relations with Unesco;
- 25. Invites the Director-General to promote the activities of international non-governmental organizations enjoying relations with Unesco with a view to intensifying the part played by them in the fight against racialism and apartheid;
- 26. Decides to place the matter on the agenda of the eighteenth session of the General Conference;

VI

- 27. Recommends to the Director-General to prepare for inclusion in the Draft Programme and Budget for 1975-1976, within the planned interdisciplinary activities, a programme within Unesco's fields of competence to further the cause of disarmament, and in particular:
 - (i) to promote and assist the study of the positive consequences of disarmament in school and out-of-school education for young people and adults;
 - (ii) to assist in mobilizing public opinion in favour of disarmament through use of the mass communication media, using in particular the Unesco Courier;
 - (iii) to encourage the activities of international non-governmental organizations to further the cause of disarmament;
 - (iv) to encourage research on the economic and social consequences of disarmament, in cooperation particularly with the United Nations and the United Nations Institute for Training and Research, as well as on the dangers to man and his environment inherent in modern armaments and techniques of warfare;

VII

28. Requests the Director-General to submit to the General Conference at its eighteenth session a report on the application of this resolution.

Res. 10.2 The General Conference,1

- Considering that any attempt to exert pressure on the sovereign will of Member States constitutes a neo-colonialist attitude, several times condemned by Unesco for being inconsistent with a spirit of peace and for jeopardizing the educational, scientific and cultural development of the States concerned,
- Considering that Unesco's Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission recognizes the rights of Member States in regard to the protection of their marine resources, and that other United Nations for have recognized the sovereign right of States to defend their natural resources,
- 1. Resolution adopted at the thirty-eighth plenary meeting on 18 November 1972.

Condemns economic or other measures taken by States to exert pressure on other States acting in defence of their sovereignty and natural resources, in particular those of the sea.

11. Unesco and intercommunity co-operation

Rec. 11.1 The General Conference,1

Mindful of:

- Resolution 1028 (XXXVII) of the Economic and Social council which 'considers town twinning as one of the means of co-operation that should be encouraged by the international Organization',
- Resolution 2058 (XX) of the United Nations General Assembly, which 'requests the Economic and Social Council, in collaboration with the appropriate non-governmental organizations in consultative status, . . . to prepare a programme of measures through which the United Nations and the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization might take concrete steps to encourage further the achievement of the largest possible number of twinned towns',
- Resolution 1217 (XLII) of the Economic and Social Council which considers that 'there are non-governmental organizations in consultative status which can assist . . . in promoting town twinning as a means of co-operation' and which 'recommends the United Nations Development Programme to bear in mind the experience of such non-governmental organizations when arranging for the implementation of such projects',
- Considering that the United Nations recognizes world-wide intercommunity co-operation as a natural complement of co-operation between States and intergovernmental organizations,
- Recalling resolution 9.11 adopted by the General Conference at its fifteenth session in which the United Towns Organization is designated as a means of mobilizing public support in communes for understanding and international co-operation,
- Noting that international co-operation on a world-wide scale includes the whole of the educational and cultural activities proposed to the populations of local and regional communities,
- Recommends that the Director-General, in preparing the future programme, study the possibility
- (a) of developing the Organization's activities in the fields of its competence by enlisting world-wide inter-community co-operation through the medium of the non-governmental organizations which direct and represent it;
- (b) of providing the non-governmental organizations, which are essentially communal and municipal in their mission and universalist in character with increased assistance, which may take the form of contracts where appropriate, so as to enable them to attain the objectives they have set themselves in the fields of Unesco's competence.
- Res. 11.2. At its thirty-eighth plenary meeting, on 18 November 1972, the General Conference decided, in conformity with Rule 75 of the Rules of Procedure, to adjourn the debate on resolution 17C/DR /PLEN/14 Rev. until its eighteenth session.

^{1.} Recommendation adopted at the thirty-eighth plenary meeting on 18 November 1972.

V Constitutional and legal questions

Method of election of members of the Executive Board

Res. 12.1 The General Conference,1

Recalling the terms of resolution 13 adopted at the sixteenth session,

Having considered the report submitted to it by the Executive Board in pursuance of that resolution,

- 1. Decides to adopt as its normal practice in implementation of paragraph 2, Article V of the Unesco Constitution, the system of electoral groups adopted by the fifteenth and sixteenth sessions;
- 2. Decides further to adopt, as its normal practice for the election of members of the Executive Board at future sessions of the General Conference, the procedure followed at the fifteenth, sixteenth and seventeenth sessions, and consequently decides, in accordance with Rule 108 of the Rules of Procedure of the General Conference, and until further decision to suspend, for the purposes of those elections, those provisions of Rules 30, 89 and 95 of the Rules of Procedure of the General Conference and of Rules 2, 3, 7, 11, 12, 13, 15, 16 and 17 of the Rules for the Conduct of Elections by Secret Ballot which are incompatible with the special provisions adopted by the fifteenth and sixteenth sessions, as well as those of any other rule of these two sets of Rules which may be incompatible with those special provisions.

Res. 12.2 The General Conference,1

Considering that since the adoption, at its fifteenth session of resolution 11.1 establishing groupings of Member States for elections to the Executive Board, the five States whose names are given below have become Members of Unesco: Bahrain, Bangladesh, Oman, Qatar, United Arab Emirates.

Considering that these new Member States should therefore be distributed among the electoral groups established by the said resolution,

Decides.

- (a) to add to Group IV the following Member State: Bangladesh;
- (b) to add to Group V the following Member States: Bahrain, Oman, Qatar, United Arab Emirates;
- 2. Notes that if, by 31 December 1972, Portugal ceases to be a Member of the Organization, it will cease to be a member of Group I.
- 1. Resolution adopted on the report of the Legal Committee at the thirteenth plenary meeting on 24 October 1972.

- 13. Amendments to the Constitution, the Rules of Procedure of the General Conference and the Rules of Procedure concerning Recommendations to Member States and international conventions covered by the terms of Article IV paragraph 4 of the constitution
- 13.1 The General Conference,1
 - 1. Decides to amend Article V, paragraph 1, of the Constitution as follows: The words 'thirty-four' are replaced by the word 'forty';
 - 2. Decides in consequence to modify as follows the allocation of seats for the purpose of election to the Executive Board as established in resolution 11.1 adopted by the General Conference at its fifteenth session and confirmed by resolution 13 adopted at its sixteenth session:
 - (a) to increase the number of seats in electoral group I from nine to ten;
 - (b) to increase the number of seats in electoral group II from three to four;
 - (c) to increase the number of seats in electoral group III from six to seven;
 - (d) to increase the number of seats in electoral group IV from five to six;
 - (e) to increase the number of seats in electoral group V from eleven to thirteen.

Res. 13.2 The General Conference, 1

- Recalling resolutions 7, 11 and 13 adopted respectively at its fourteenth, fifteenth and sixteenth sessions, concerning the composition, method of election and duration of the term of office of the members of the Executive Board,
- Being aware that in spite of the measures taken by the General Conference at its previous sessions about half of the Member States have not yet had the opportunity to serve on the Executive Board.
- Bearing in mind that the reduction of the duration of the term of office of the members of the Executive Board would speed up considerably the rotation cycle and offer the opportunity to a greater number of Member States to participate in the activities of the Executive Board,
- Noting the recommendation of the Executive Board to the seventeenth session of the General Conference as contained in document 88 EX/Decisions, 3.1,

Taking into account Article XIII of the Constitution,

- 1. Decides to replace the present Article V.A, paragraph 3, of the Constitution by the following text:
 - 'Members of the Board shall serve from the close of the session of the General Conference which elected them until the close of the second ordinary session of the General Conference following that election. They shall not be immediately eligible for a second term. The General Conference shall, at each of its ordinary sessions, elect the number of members required to fill vacancies occurring at the end of the session.'
- 2. Decides to replace the present Article V.C., paragraph 13, of the Constitution by the following text:
 - 'Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph 3 of this Article,
 - (a) members of the Executive Board elected prior to the seventeenth session of the General Conference shall serve until the end of the term for which they were elected.
 - (b) members of the Executive Board appointed, prior to the seventeenth session of the General Conference, by the Board in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 4 of this Article to replace members with a four-year term shall be eligible for a second term of four years.'
- 3. To delete Article V.C., paragraph 14, of the Constitution;
- 1. Resolution adopted on the report of the Legal Committee at the thirteenth plenary meeting on 24 October 1972.

4. To amend its Rules of Procedure as follows:

Rule 95A. The present text of paragraph 1 should be replaced by the following text:

- 1. 'Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph 3 of Article V of the Constitution,
 - (a) members of the Executive Board elected prior to the seventeenth session of the General Conference shall serve until the end of the term for which they were elected;
 - (b) members of the Executive Board appointed, prior to the seventeenth session of the General Conference, by the Board in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 4 of Article V of the Constitution to replace members with a four-year term, shall be eligible for a second term of four years.'
- 2. Paragraph 2 should be deleted.

Rule 97. The phrase 'third ordinary session' should be replaced by 'second ordinary session'.

Res. 13.3 The General Conference,1

Decides:

- (a) to amend the Constitution as follows:
 - (i) Article IV.B, paragraph 6. Replace this paragraph by the following text:
 - '6. The General Conference shall receive and consider the reports sent to the Organization by Member States on the action taken upon the recommendations and conventions referred to in paragraph 4 above or, if it so decides, analytical summaries of these reports';
 - (ii) Article VIII. Replace this Article by the following text:

'Each Member State shall submit to the Organization, at such times and in such manner as shall be determined by the General Conference, reports on the laws, regulations and statistics relating to its educational, scientific and cultural institutions and activities, and on the action taken upon the recommendations and conventions referred to in Article IV, paragraph 4';

(b) to amend the 'Rules of Procedure concerning recommendations to Member States and international conventions covered by the terms of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution' as follows:

Article 16, paragraph 1. Delete the words 'in addition to the general annual reports'.

Res. 13.4 The General Conference,²

- 1. Decides to defer any decision on item 19 to the eighteenth session of the General Conference;
- 2. Requests the Executive Board to undertake an in-depth study of the matter and report thereon to the eighteenth session of the General Conference.

Res. 13.5 The General Conference,3

Having noted the Report of the Legal Committee with regard to the functions of the Committee (doc. 17C/93, Part V),

Decides to make the following amendments to its Rules of Procedure:

Rules 31A. Rule 31A shall be deleted.

Rule 32.

- (a) Paragraph 1 shall be amended as follows:
 - 'The Committee shall consider:
 - (a) Proposals for the amendment of the Constitution and of the Rules of Procedure;
 - (b) Agenda items referred to it by the General Conference;
 - (c) Legal questions submitted to it by the General Conference or any of its organs.'
- 1. Resolution adopted on the report of the Legal Committee at the twenty-first plenary meeting on 30 October 1972.
- 2. Resolution adopted at the thirteenth plenary meeting on 24 October 1972.
- 3. Resolution adopted on the report of the Legal Committee at the thirty-third plenary meeting on 16 November 1972.

- (b) Paragraph 2 shall be amended as follows:
 - Before the word 'convention', the word 'international' shall be added. In the English version, the word 'examine' shall be replaced by the word 'consider'.
- (c) A new paragraph shall be added, worded as follows:
 - '3. The Committee shall submit its reports either directly to the General Conference or to the referring organ or the organ which has been designated by the General Conference.'
 - Rule 33. In the English version of paragraph 2, the phrase 'Its decision shall be taken' shall be replaced by the phrase 'Its opinions shall be adopted'.

Res. 13.6 The General Conference¹

Having examined documents 17C/2 and 17C/2 Add. 2 concerning the organization of the work of its seventeenth session,

Noting Decision 6.2 adopted by the Executive Board at its 90th session,

Decides to amend Rule 78C of its Rules of Procedure as follows:

'Any Member State which proposes the discussion and separate vote in plenary meeting of a subject previously considered in a Committee or Commission in which all the Member States are represented and not included as a specific recommendation in the report of that Committee or Commission, shall give notice to the President of the General Conference in order that such subject shall be specifically listed in the agenda of the plenary meeting to which the report of the said Committee or Commission is submitted.'

Res. 13.7 The General Conference,²

Having noted the report of the Legal Committee on the recommendation approved by the Administrative Commission concerning the methods of application of paragraphs 8(b) and (c) of Article IVC of the Constitution (docs. 17C/40, 17C/LEG/6 and 17C/93, Part VI),

Decides to amend its Rules of Procedure as follows:

Rule 79

- (a) Replace paragraph 3 by the following:
 - '3. Before each ordinary session of the General Conference the Executive Board shall consider communications received from Member States invoking the terms of Article IV, paragraph 8(c), of the Constitution and make recommendations thereon in a report to the General Conference.
 - 4. Before taking a decision on the communications referred to in paragraph 3 above or on any other communication of the same nature received after the adoption by the Executive Board of the above-mentioned report, the General Conference may decide to refer the question for examination and report to one of its committees or commissions.'
- (b) Paragraph 4 to become paragraph 5.

^{1.} Resolution adopted on the report of the Legal Committee at the twenty-first plenary meeting on 30 October 1972.

VI Financial questions¹

14 Financial reports

Financial report and statements for the two-year financial period ended 31 December 1970 and report of the External Auditor

Res. 14.1 The General Conference,

Having examined document 17C/31,

- 1. Expresses its appreciation to the External Auditor for his excellent report,
- 2. Receives and accepts the Report of the External Auditor and the Financial Report of the Director-General on the accounts of Unesco for the two-year financial period ended 31 December 1970.

Financial report and statements in respect of the interim accounts closed on 31 December 1971 for the two-year financial period ended 31 December 1972 and report of the External Auditor

Res. 14.2 The General Conference,

Having examined document 17C/32,

- 1. Expresses its appreciation to the External Auditor for his excellent report;
- 2. Receives and accepts the report of the External Auditor and the Financial Report of the Director-General on the interim accounts of Unesco as at 31 December 1971 for the two-year financial period ending 31 December 1972;
- 3. Invites the Director-General to keep the Executive Board regularly informed of the evolution in the situation and the measures taken in the field of data processing.

Auditor's report on the accounts of Unesco relating to the technical assistance component of the United Nations Development Programme as at 31 December 1970

Res. 14.3 The General Conference,

Noting that the Executive Board has approved the Report of the External Auditor, the Financial Report of the Director-General and the financial statements relating to the Technical assistance Component of the United Nations Development Programme as at 31 December 1970 (doc. 17C/33),

Receives these reports.

1. Resolutions adopted on the report of the Administrative Commission at the thirty-third plenary meeting on 16 November 1972.

Auditor's report on the accounts of Unesco relating to the United Nations Development Programme as at 31 December 1971

Res. 14.4 The General Conference,

Having examined document 17C/34,

- 1. Receives and approves the Report of the External Auditor, the Financial Report of the Director-General and the financial statements relating to the United Nations Development Programme as at 31 December 1971:
- Authorizes the Executive Board to approve, on its behalf, the Report of the External Auditor, the
 Financial Report of the Director-General and the financial statements relating to the United
 Nations Development Programme as at 31 December 1972.

Auditor's Report on the accounts of Unesco relating to the Special Fund Component of the United Nations Development Programme as at 31 December 1970

Res. 14.5 The General Conference,

Noting that the Executive Board has approved the Report of the External Auditor, the Financial Report of the Director-General and the financial statements relating to the Special Fund Component of the United Nations Development Programme as at 31 December 1970 (doc. 17C/35), Receives these reports.

15 Contributions of member states

Scale of assessments

Res. 15.11 The General Conference,

Considering that the scale of assessments for Member States of Unesco has been based in the past upon the scale of assessments of the United Nations, suitably adjusted to take into account the difference in membership between the two organizations,

Noting that resolution 1137 (XII) adopted by the General Assembly of the United Nations concerning the scale of assessments of the United Nations provides, inter alia, that, in principle, the maximum contribution of any one Member State shall not exceed 30 per cent of the total,

Noting further that the scale of assessments of the United Nations recognizes the principle that the per capita contribution of any one Member State should not exceed the per capita contribution of the Member State which bears the highest assessment, and that full effect has been given to this principle in the United Nations scale of assessments,

Resolves that:

- (a) The scale of assessments for Member States of Unesco for the financial period 1973-74 shall be calculated on the basis of the scale of assessments adopted by the XXVth session of the General Assembly of the United Nations for 1971-73, suitably adjusted to take into account the difference in membership between Unesco and the United Nations;
- (b) Member States of Unesco as of 31 December 1972 shall be included in the scale of assessments on the following basis:
 - (i) Member States of Unesco who are included in the United Nations scale of assessments, on the basis of their percentages in this scale;
 - (ii) Member States of Unesco who are members of the United Nations but who are not included in the United Nations scale of assessments, on the basis of the percentages assigned to them by the General Assembly of the United Nations;

- (iii) Member States of Unesco who are not members of the United Nations, on the basis of their theoretical probable percentages in the United Nations scale;
- (iv) in the absence of a theoretical probable percentage in the United Nations scale, Bangladesh shall be included on the provisional basis of 0.04 per cent;
- (c) new members depositing their instruments of ratification after 31 October 1972 shall be assessed for the years 1973 and 1974 as follows:
 - (i) in the case of members of the United Nations who are included in the United Nations scale of assessments, on the basis of their percentage in that scale;
 - (ii) in the case of members of the United Nations who are not included in the United Nations scale of assessments, on the basis of the percentages assigned to them by the General Assembly of the United Nations;
 - (iii) in the case of non-members of the United Nations, on the basis of their theoretical probable percentages in the United Nations scale;
- (d) the contributions of new members shall be further adjusted as necessary to take into account the date upon which they become members, in accordance with the following formula:
 - 100 per cent of the annual sum due if they become members prior to the close of the first quarter of the year;
 - 80 per cent of the annual sum due if they become members during the second quarter of a year;
 - 60 per cent of the annual sum due if they become members during the third quarter of a year;
 - 40 per cent of the annual sum due if they become members during the fourth quarter of a year;
- (e) the minimum percentage in Unesco shall be the figure resulting from the conversion of the United Nations minimum percentage contribution in accordance with the provisions of this resolution;
- (f) the contributions of Associate Members shall be assessed at 60 per cent of the minimum percentage assessment of Member States and these contributions shall be accounted for as miscellaneous income;
- (g) all percentages shall be rounded off to two places of decimals;
- (h) the contribution of Associate Members who become Member States during the year 1973 or 1974 shall be assessed in accordance with the formula set forth in paragraph 8 of resolution 18 adopted by the General Conference at its twelfth session (1962).

Res. 15.12 The General Conference,

Noting that a theoretical probable percentage for Bangladesh has not yet been established by the United Nations,

Resolves that the assessment of Bangladesh for the 1971-72 financial period be based upon a provisional rate of 0.04 per cent.

Currency of contributions

Res. 15.2 The General Conference,

Considering that, in accordance with Article 5.6 of the Financial Regulations, contributions to the budget and advances to the Working Capital Fund shall be assessed in United States dollars and paid in a currency or currencies to be determined by the General Conference;

Considering nevertheless that it is desirable that Member States should to the widest possible extent enjoy the privilege of paying their contributions in a currency of their choice;

Resolves that for the years 1973 and 1974:

- (a) contributions of Member States to the budget and advances to the Working Capital Fund shall be payable at their choice in United States dollars, pounds sterling or French francs;
- (b) the Director-General is authorized, on request, to accept payment in the national currency

- of any Member State if he considers that there is a foreseeable need of a substantial amount of that currency;
- (c) in accepting national currencies as provided in (b) above, the Director-General, after consultation with the Member State concerned, shall determine that part of the contribution which can be accepted in the national currency;
- (d) in order to ensure that contributions paid in national currencies will be usable by the Organization the Director-General is authorized to fix a time limit for payment, after which the contributions would become payable in one of the currencies mentioned in (a) above;
- (e) the following conditions apply to the acceptance of currencies other than the United States dollar:
 - (i) currencies so accepted must be usable, without further negotiation, within the exchange regulations of the country concerned, for meeting all expenditures incurred by Unesco within that country;
 - (ii) the rate of exchange to be applied shall be the most favourable rate effective on the date of payment for the conversion of dollars into those currencies;
 - (iii) if, at any time within the financial period in which payment of a contribution has been made in a non-United States currency, there should occur a reduction in the exchange value of such currency in terms of United States dollars, the Member State concerned may be required, upon notification, to make an adjustment payment to cover the exchange loss as from the effective date of the change in exchange value;
 - (iv) differences on exchange arising from the acceptance of currencies other than the United States dollar amounting to less than \$50 and relating to the last payment in respect of a biennium shall be written off as losses or gains on exchange.

Collection of contributions

Res. 15.31 The General Conference,

Having examined the report of the Director-General on the collection or contributions and advances to the Working Capital Fund,

Noting that, as the result of a combination of factors, the cash situation of the Organization has become seriously affected,

- 1. Calls upon all Member States to take the necessary steps to ensure that their contributions are paid in full and at as early a date as possible;
- 2. Requests the Director-General to continue to study the situation and to submit to the eighteenth session, in his reports on the collection of contributions and advances to the Working Capital Fund, such proposals as he may consider necessary to ensure that the Organization will have adequate cash resources at its disposal in 1975-76.

Res. 15.32 The General Conference,

Ι

Having examined the report of the Director-General on the collection of contributions (doc. 17C/39), Having noted the statement by the Delegation of the People's Republic of China that its government cannot consider itself responsible for the arrears in contributions due to what it calls the usurpation of its legitimate rights which were only restored on 29 October 1971,

- 1. Recognizes that the situation regarding these arrears of contributions requires special measures;
 2. Decides:
 - (a) not to claim from the People's Republic of China the balance due under the fifty-year plan approved by resolution 20.2 adopted by the General Conference at its eleventh session in an amount of \$2 million;

- (b) not to claim from the People's Republic of China the amount due in respect of the period 1 January to 28 October which, after applying available credits, amounts to \$644,877;
- (c) consequently, not to apply Financial Regulation 5.7 in so far as payments from the People's Republic of China are concerned, so that any such payments as may be received shall be credited first to the Working Capital Fund and then to contributions due in respect of periods subsequent to 28 October 1971;

II

Having examined the Report of the Director-General on the collection of contributions (doc. 17C/39), Having heard the statements by the Delegations of the Byelorussian S.S.R., the Ukrainian S.S.R. and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics,

- 3. Recognizes that the situation regarding the contributions due from these Member States requires special measures;
- 4. Decides not to apply Financial Regulation 5.7, in so far as payments from the above-mentioned Member States are concerned, so that any such payments as may be received from them shall be credited first to the Working Capital Fund and then to contributions due in respect of the relevant financial period;

Ш

5. Decides:

- (a) to offset the balance due to the usurpation of the legitimate rights of the People's Republic of China under the fifty-year plan (approved by the General Conference at its eleventh session) in an amount of \$2 million against the corresponding book surpluses related to the period 1949 to 1958 in the same amount;
- (b) to open a special account to which will be debited:
 - (i) the amount mentioned in paragraph (b) of Section I of this resolution;
 - (ii) the balance shown as being due from the three Member States mentioned in Section II above, according to the books of account as at 31 December 1972 and which these Member States do not recognize as being due;
- (c) to suspend, with effect from 1 January 1973, and until the eighteenth session of the General Conference, the application of Articles 4.3 and 4.4 of the Financial Regulations in so far as they apply to the apportionment and surrender of budget surpluses, and to transfer any surpluses due for surrender to the credit of the special account mentioned in paragraph (b) above;

ΙV

6. Invites the Director-General to report on the application of this resolution to the General Conference at its eighteenth session.

Res. 15.33 The General Conference,

Having been advised of the desire of the Government of Bolivia to find an acceptable solution to the problem of settling arrears of contributions due,

- 1. Accepts the proposals set forth in document 17C/39;
- 2. Decides:
 - (a) that arrears of contributions due by Bolivia for 1969 and preceding years in an amount of \$49,541 shall be written off against undistributed surpluses as follows:

	\$	\$
Apportioned surpluses		1,256
Unapportioned surpluses:		
1957–58	5,272	
1959–60	10,309	
1961–62	12,248	
1967–68	6,146	
1969	14,310	
		48,285
	-	49,541

- (b) that the sum of \$37,839, representing the balance due in respect of 1969 and preceding years, after giving effect to sub-paragraph (a) above (\$7,269), together with the contributions due for 1970 and 1971 (\$30,570) shall be paid in five equal annual instalments of \$7,568 each, beginning in 1972;
- 3. Notes the assurance given by Bolivia that the contribution for 1972 and subsequent years will be paid on a regular basis;
- 4. Requests the Director-General to report to each ordinary session of the General Conference on the implementation of this resolution;
- 5. Notes that, as a result of this resolution, the amount of the contributions for Bolivia for which payment can be claimed at the present time does not exceed the total amount of contributions payable by it for the current year and the immediately preceding calendar year and that, consequently, Bolivia is entitled to full voting rights at the present session of the General Conference.

Working Capital Fund: level and administration of Fund in 1973-74

Res. 16 The General Conference,

Having considered the report of the Director-General on the level and administration of the Working Capital Fund (doc. 17C/41),

Resolves that

- (a) the authorized level of the Working Capital Fund for 1973-74 is fixed at \$4 million and the amounts to be advanced by Member States shall be calculated according to the percentages attributed to them in the scale of assessments for 1973-74;
- (b) the Fund shall normally be held in United States dollars, but the Director-General shall have the right, with the agreement of the Executive Board, to alter the currency or currencies in which the Fund is held in such a manner as he deems necessary to ensure the stability of the Fund;
- (c) income derived from the investment of the Working Capital Fund shall be credited to Miscellaneous Income;
- (d) the Director-General is authorized to advance from the Working Capital Fund, in accordance

- with Financial Regulation 5.1, such sums as may be necessary to finance budgetary appropriations pending the receipt of contributions; sums so advanced shall be reimbursed as soon as receipts from contributions are available for that purpose;
- (e) the Director-General is authorized to advance during 1973-74 on a short-term basis, and after providing for the needs which may arise under clauses 4, 6 and 7 of this resolution, funds required to assist in financing the construction of additional premises for the Organization and to meet expenses incurred in remodelling and renovation of existing premises, so as to reduce to a minimum any loans from banks or other commercial sources for this purpose;
- (f) the Director-General is authorized to advance during 1973-74 sums not exceeding \$250,000 to finance self-liquidating expenditures, including those arising in connexion with Trust Funds and Special Accounts;
- (g) the Director-General is authorized, with the prior approval of the Executive Board, to advance during 1973-74 sums in total not exceeding \$200,000 to meet expenses arising from requests made by the United Nations related to emergencies connected with the maintenance of peace and security;
- (h) the Director-General shall report to the eighteenth session of the General Conference the circumstances under which advances were made under paragraph (g) above and, provided that the Executive Board has satisfied itself that these amounts cannot be reimbursed from savings within the current budget, shall include in the Appropriation Resolution provision for the reimbursement to the Working Capital Fund of such advances.

Revolving Fund to assist Member States in acquiring educational and scientific material necessary for technological development

Res. 17 The General Conference,

Having noted the results achieved by the implementation of resolution 18 adopted at its sixteenth session concerning the operation of a Revolving Fund to assist Member States in acquiring educational and scientific material necessary for technological development,

- 1. Authorizes the Director-General to make further allocations in 1973-74 of coupons payable in local currencies, within the limits of a total sum of \$400,000;
- 2. Invites the Director-General to examine, in the light of the financial situation of the Organization and the growing requirements of developing countries, the possibility of increasing up to a maximum of \$1 million, the allocation to be made in 1973-74 of coupons payable in local currencies.

Supplementary estimates for 1971-72

Res. 18 The General Conference,

Having examined the supplementary estimates for 1971-72 (doc. 17C/85 Rev.) proposed by the Director-General in application of Financial Regulations 3.8 and 3.9, in order to cover part of the extra costs resulting from the changes in the exchange rates between the United States dollar and the French franc and other currencies, and the recommendations of the Executive Board thereon (add. doc. 17C/85 Rev.),

Noting that the Director-General considers that there will be sufficient funds to cover these supplementary estimates from the contributions from the United Nations Development Programme to Unesco for agency overhead costs in excess of the sum foreseen in the Appropriation Resolution adopted by the General Conference at its sixteenth session,

Considering that it is desirable to avoid making an additional assessment on Member States for 1971-72 in order to finance these supplementary estimates,

- 1. Approves these supplementary estimates for 1971-72 and the proposals for financing them;
- 2. Decides consequently:
 - (a) to add to the various lines of the Approved Appropriation for 1971-72 the following amounts:

Appropriation line	Amount		
	8	s	\$
Part I. General policy			
1. General Conference	26,450		
2. Executive Board	23,550		
3. Director-General	10,390		
4. Joint inspection and external audit	900		
Total (Part I)		61,290	
Part II. Programme operations and services			
1. Education	360,580		
1A. International Bureau of Education	14,810		
2. Natural sciences and their application			
to development	243,940		
3. Social sciences, human sciences and culture	190,300		
4. Communication	289,730		
5. International standards, relations and programmes	16,000		
Total (Part II)	1	,115,360	
Part III. General administration and programme supporting			
services		418,460	
Part IV. Documents and publications services	221,600		
Part V. Common services		303,790	
Total (Parts I to V)			2,120,500
Part VI. Capital expenditure			22,100
Total increase			2,142,600

and

(b) for purposes of assessing the contributions of Member States, approves an additional estimate for Miscellaneous Income of \$2,142,600 for 1971-72.

19 Amendments to the Financial Regulations

Financing of unforeseen and unavoidable expenses

Res. 19.1 The General Conference,

Having examined the report of the Director-General on the financing of unforeseen and unavoidable expenses (doc. 17C/42),

Noting the decision (89 EX./Dec. 8.5) adopted by the Executive Board at its 89th session proposing amendments to Financial Regulations 3.8 and 3.9,

Amends Financial Regulations 3.8 and 3.9 to read as follows:

- '3.8 Supplementary estimates may be submitted by the Director-General whenever necessary. They shall be prepared in a form consistent with the estimates for the financial period and shall be submitted to the Executive Board.
- '3.9 Supplementary estimates to a total of 2.5 per cent of the appropriation for the financial period may be approved provisionally by the Executive Board, after it is satisfied that all possibilities of savings and of transfers within Parts I to VI of the Budget have been exhausted, and shall be reported to the General Conference for final approval. Supplementary estimates in excess of 2.5 per cent of the appropriations for the financial period shall be reviewed by the Executive Board and submitted to the General Conference with such recommendations as the Board may consider desirable.'

External audit

Res. 19.2 The General Conference,

Having considered the report of the Director-General on the standardized financial regulations relating to External Audit (doc. 17C/43),

Noting that the proposed text of these regulations has been agreed by the Secretariats of all the organizations of the United Nations System and approved by the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination,

Considering it desirable that the financial regulations of Unesco should conform to those of the other organizations in the United Nations System,

- 1. Amends Article 12 of the Unesco Financial Regulations and the Annex thereto, as proposed by the Director-General;
- 2. Invites the Director-General to submit to the nineteenth session of the General Conference proposals for the appointment or reappointment of the External Auditor.

VII Staff questions¹

20 Staff Regulations and Rules

Res. 20.1 The General Conference,

Having examined the report of the Director-General on Staff Regulations and Staff Rules (doc. 17C/44), Takes note of the amendments made to Unesco's Staff Rules since the sixteenth session of the General Conference.

21 Indeterminate appointments

tent inter-agency bodies;

Res. 21.1 The General Conference,

1. Invites the Director-General to continue, within the context of the directives laid down in 16C/Resolution 25, his studies on the question of indeterminate contracts, giving particular attention to the need for the improvement of the geographical distribution of the Secretariat as well as for its regular renewal, and at the same time providing to the staff members security to the extent compatible with the interests of the Organization. These studies should aim inter alia at determining the optimum size of a nucleus of Professional staff employed on indeterminate contracts as defined in decision 8.9, paragraph 2(i) of the Executive Board at its 85th session, estimating the desirable rate of renewal of the Secretariat in different sectors and identifying those units or types of posts where the rate of renewal should be greater and those where continuity is desirable; they should take into account the experience of the other organizations of

Having examined the report of the Director-General on indeterminate appointments (doc. 17C/45),

2. Further invites the Director-General to report on these studies to the Executive Board, at its session in the spring of 1974, with a view to the submission of a report to the General Conference at its eighteenth session;

the United Nations System and be the subject of consultation as far as possible with the compe-

- 3. Notes the authority given to the Director-General by the Executive Board in respect of the resumption of the granting of indeterminate appointments and the conditions imposed; in doing so, expresses the opinion that the achieving of equitable geographical distribution of the Secretariat in the future should be taken into account in the formulation and implementation of policy regarding indeterminate appointments;
- Resolutions adopted on the report of the Administrative Commission at the thirty-third plenary meeting on 16 November 1972

- 4. Agrees with the conclusions formulated by the Director-General in paragraph 28 of document 17C/45;
- 5. Confirms the authorization given by the Executive Board to the Director-General at its 88th session to 'continue the practice of offering additional fixed-term contracts to staff members whose work continues to be satisfactory, as proposed in paragraph 13 of document 16C/50 and endorsed by the Executive Board and the General Conference (88 EX/Decisions, 7.7.1).

22 Geographical distribution of Secretariat

Res. 22.1 The General Conference,

Recalling the provisions of Article VI, paragraph 4, of the Constitution of Unesco stating that appointments to the Secretariat shall be on as wide a geographical basis as possible,

Considering that observance of the principle of equitable geographical distribution of posts in the Secretariat is also a factor important for the effectiveness of its work,

Reaffirming its resolutions on the matter of equitable geographical distribution adopted at the four-teenth, fifteenth and sixteenth sessions and, in particular, paragraph 2 of 16C/Resolution 24 which concerns the need to take measures for the improvement of the situation as regards the filling of the quotas of posts of unrepresented and under-represented Member States in order that those Member States whose quotas have not yet been filled may have them filled by the end of 1976,

Having considered the report of the Director-General on this matter (doc. 17C/46),

Noting that, despite the measures taken by the Director-General, a satisfactory position has not yet been reached in regard to observance of the principle of equitable geographical distribution of posts in the Secretariat and that this principle is still not being fully implemented in a number of cases,

Being further of the opinion that the principle of equitable geographical distribution should be observed as far as practicable not only in regard to the over-all number of posts but also in regard to the posts in each department and service, as well as in regard to the posts in each grade,

- 1. Decides to introduce, as from 1 January 1973, the following modifications to the criteria governing geographical distribution which it adopted at its eleventh session (1960):
 - (a) the number of posts assigned to Member States with the lowest quota will be fixed at 2-3;
 - (b) the number of posts assigned to Member States whose maximum quota is 3 under the present system will be increased to 2-4;
 - and to re-examine these measures at its nineteenth session;

2. Invites the Director-General

- (a) to take all necessary measures to ensure the appointment of staff on a wide geographical basis giving preference, other things being equal, to candidates from unrepresented or underrepresented Member States and to reduce drastically, between 1 January 1973 and 1976, the appointment of candidates from countries whose over-representation represents an obstacle to the improvement of the geographical distribution of posts in the Secretariat as a whole;
- (b) to take measures which will secure a real improvement, as from 1973-74, in the filling of the quotas of posts of unrepresented and under-represented Member States in accordance with paragraph 2 of 16C/Resolution 24 concerning the need for these States to have their quotas filled by 1976;
- (c) to submit to the Executive Board at its session in the spring of 1973 a practical plan for improving the geographical distribution of posts together with proposals for a significant increase in the over-all number of Secretariat posts subject to equitable geographical distribution;
- (d) to submit detailed information regularly to the Executive Board on the distribution of posts

- in the professional category and above in all departments and services of the Secretariat, including statistics on the geographical distribution by regions, using for this purpose the United Nations model as a working hypothesis.
- (e) to submit a report on the implementation of this resolution to the General Conference at its eighteenth session.

23 Salaries

Remuneration of the Director-General

Res. 23.1 The General Conference,

Having noted the revision of the remuneration of staff in the professional and higher categories on 1 July 1971,

Considering the measures taken by other organizations in the United Nations System as regards the remuneration and the representation allowances of their Directors-General,

Having further noted that, on the authority of the Executive Board, a special temporary allowance of \$9,000 per annum subject to staff assessment and a special temporary adjustment of \$5,000 per annum to the representation allowance have been paid to the Director-General from 1 July 1971,

Decides that with effect from 1 January 1973:

- (a) the gross salary of the Director-General shall be established at \$56,000 per annum resulting after the application of the staff assessment plan in a net salary of \$34,600 per annum;
- (b) the representation allowance for the Director-General shall be established at \$15,000 per annum:
- (c) the special temporary allowance of \$9,000 and the special temporary adjustment of \$5,000 to the representation allowance shall cease.

Implications for Unesco of the General Assembly review of the United Nations salary system

Res. 23.2 The General Conference,

Having examined the reports of the Director-General on the Special Committee for the Review of the United Nations Salary System (docs. 17C/47 and 17C/47 Add. 1),

Having noted the comments made by the International Civil Service Advisory Board on the report of the Special Committee,

Having noted the Director-General's account of the action likely to be taken by the Secretary-General of the United Nations and by the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination in connexion with the report of the Special Committee,

- Aware that the General Assembly, in considering the report of the Special Committee, may take decisions which would affect the conditions of service of the officials of the United Nations Specialized Agencies which adhere to the common system of salaries and allowances,
- 1. Authorizes the Director-General, after consultation with the Executive Board, to apply to Unesco staff such measures affecting the conditions of service as may be adopted by the General Assembly of the United Nations, the date of application of such measures being the same as that fixed by the General Assembly;
- 2. Invites the Director-General to include in his reports to the Executive Board at its 92nd session and to the General Conference at its eighteenth session information on any measures taken under the preceding paragraph;

- 3. Authorizes the Executive Board to take such measures as may be necessary to provide for the participation of Unesco in the work of any international civil service commission which may be established by the General Assembly;
- 4. Invites the Director-General to report to the General Conference at its eighteenth session on any measures taken under the preceding paragraph.

Salaries, allowances and other benefits of staff of the professional category and above

Res. 23.3 The General Conference

Takes note of the report of the Director-General on changes which have occurred since the sixteenth session in relation to salaries, allowances and other benefits of staff of Unesco in the professional category and above (doc. 17C/48).

Salaries of the General Service staff at Headquarters

Res. 23.4 The General Conference,

Having considered the report of the Director-General on action taken in pursuance of resolutions 27.2, 27.3 and 27.4 adopted at its sixteenth session, concerning salaries, allowances and other benefits of staff of the General Service category at Headquarters (doc. 17C/49),

- 1. Takes note of the approval by the Executive Board at its 87th session (87 EX/Decisions, 6.5.2), in accordance with the authorization given to it in 16C/Resolution 27.3, of a revised method for establishing and adjusting General Service staff salaries at Headquarters, as modified by the Board at its 89th session with respect to the amount of pensionable adjustments made to the salary scale, and of the revised salary scale which entered into effect on 1 September 1971;
- 2. Invites the Director-General to keep the evolution of General Service salaries at Headquarters under close review in relation to the movement of comparable outside rates and to undertake a new survey of best prevailing rates at the earliest opportunity, taking into account any relevant decisions which may be adopted by the General Assembly of the United Nations on the report of its Special Committee for the review of the United Nations salary system;
- 3. Further takes note of the change in the rate of the allowance for secondary dependants approved by the Executive Board at its 88th session (88 EX/Decisions, 7.8) pursuant to 16C/Resolution 27.4.

24 Pensions

United Nations Joint Staff Pension Fund

Res. 24.1 The General Conference

Notes the status of the operation of the Joint Staff Pension Fund as indicated in the annual report for 1971 and as reported by the Director-General in document 17C/51.

Election of representatives of Member States to the Unesco Staff Pension Committee for 1973-74

Res. 24.2 The General Conference

Appoints to the Unesco Staff Pension Committee for the years 1973 and 1974 the representatives of the following Member States:

As members:

As alternate members:

- 1. Brazil
- 2. Canada
- 3. Lebanon

- 1. Ethiopia
- 2. Japan
- 3. Poland

VIII Headquarters questions¹

25 Headquarters premises—extended medium-term solution

Res. 25.1 The General Conference,

Recalling the steps taken under resolution 26.2 adopted at its fifteenth session to cope with the expansion of the Organization's activities and its needs for premises after 1972 until such time as a long-term solution has been put into effect,

Recalling that at its sixteenth session (1970) the General Conference, by virtue of resolution 34,

- (a) approved the preliminary plan and estimate for the construction of the sixth building and the underground garage,
- (b) authorized the Director-General to arrange for the preparation of the final plan and the construction of the building and garage at a cost not exceeding \$10.5 million,

Having noted the measures taken by the Director-General to implement the aforesaid resolution (doc. 17C/55 and Annex),

Having taken note of the report of the Headquarters Committee (doc. 17C/53, Section II) and the recommendations contained therein,

I

- 1. Notes that the requirements of the Secretariat, the permanent delegations and the international non-governmental organizations in regard to premises are already appreciably greater than the estimates submitted to the General Conference at its fifteenth session (1968);
- 2. Considers that these expanded requirements make it increasingly urgent to proceed with the construction of the sixth building;
- 3. Requests the French Government:
 - (a) to do everything possible to ensure that the site can be made available to the Organization free of all servitudes and buildings before 31 March 1973;
 - (b) to extend the validity of the building permit granted for one year on 5 April 1972;

II

Having noted that the increases in wages and in the cost of materials which have occurred since the construction estimate was prepared have been higher than had been anticipated,

1. Resolutions adopted on the report of the Administrative Commission at the thirty-third plenary meeting on 16 November 1972.

- 4. Recognizes that the estimate approved by the General Conference must be brought up to date taking into account this rise in costs and the fifteen-month delay in beginning construction;
- 5. Recognizes that the estimate mentioned above must be adjusted to offset the loss on exchange resulting from the changes in the free rate of the United States dollar in relation to the French franc;
- 6. Authorizes the Director-General to arrange for the construction of the sixth building at a revised cost not exceeding 67 million French francs;

Ш

- Recalling the privileges and immunities enjoyed by the Organization by virtue of the Agreement concluded between it and the French Government on 2 July 1954, and particularly Articles 15 and 16 of the said Agreement, which was applied for the building of the Permanent Head-quarters of Unesco by a letter from the Ministry of Foreign Affairs dated 14 October 1954,
- 7. Notes with gratitude the facilities accorded by the French Government to ensure the financing of the project and the steps it has taken to obtain from the National Assembly a State guarantee for the loans granted to the Organization;
- 8. Expresses its gratitude to the Member States which have responded to the appeal launched by the General Conference during its sixteenth session and offered to contribute to the financing of the project;
- 9. Invites the Director-General to obtain, if necessary, the additional funds required to finance the operation by applying the methods listed in Section II of the aforesaid resolution 16C/34;

IV

- Having noted the Director-General's proposals regarding amortization of the construction expenditure and interest on loans (doc. 17C/55, Section IV),
- 10. Decides to increase to six financial periods, commencing in 1973-74, the time allowed for amortization of the cost of construction of the sixth building (67 million French francs) and of the interest on the loans to be contracted for financing this project;
- 11. Notes the decision taken by the Executive Board at its 89th session regarding the first amortization instalment of \$1.15 million included in Part VI of the Budget for 1972 (Capital Expenditure) in view of the delay in beginning construction work;
- 12. Decides that all funds earmarked for the amortization of the cost of construction of the sixth building in future investment budgets be reserved exclusively for that purpose, whatever the rate of implementation of the project;
- 13. Invites the Director-General to include in future draft budgets the funds required to cover amortization of the cost of the project.

26 Remodelling of Headquarters premises

Res. 26.1 The General Conference,

Recalling that, in resolution 26.3 adopted at its fifteenth session (1968), it considered that, concurrently with the construction of a sixth building, steps should be taken to remodel the existing buildings, in particular to remedy the inadequacies of the Conference installations and adjoining work areas,

Recalling that, in resolution 35 adopted at its sixteenth session (1970), it approved the project for the remodelling of Headquarters premises and the estimate submitted by the Director-General

and authorized the Director-General to proceed with the execution of the work proposed up to a maximum cost of \$1,590,000,

Having noted the steps taken by the Director-General to ensure the implementation of the aforesaid resolution (doc. 17C/56 and Annex),

Having noted the report of the Headquarters Committee (doc. 17C/53, Section III) and the recommendations contained therein,

I

- 1. Expresses its satisfaction with the remodelling operations, which have been executed within the limits of the appropriation in dollars approved by the General Conference, and with the new premises, which have been put into service in accordance with the proposed time-table;
- 2. Considers that the poor working conditions of the Languages Division of the Bureau of Documents and Publications justify the remodelling work proposed by the Director-General in Section II of his report 17C/56;
- 3. Authorizes the Director-General:
 - (a) to execute the additional work proposed up to a maximum cost of 409,770 French francs (\$81,790 at 5.01 French francs to the dollar);
 - (b) to execute the work which had been temporarily held over on account of the loss on exchange resulting from the successive changes in the free rate of the United States dollar in relation to the French franc;
- 4. Takes note of the savings achieved during implementation of the project, totalling 200,400 French francs (\$40,000 at the rate of 5.01 French francs to the dollar);
- 5. Decides accordingly to raise to 9,033,870 French francs the sum of 8,824,500 French francs (\$1,590,000 at the rate of 5.55 French francs to the dollar) initially approved by the General Conference under resolution 16C/35;

Π

- 6. Invites the Director-General to use the methods of financing mentioned in Section II of resolution 16C/35 to ensure completion of this operation;
- 7. Confirms its decision to amortize over five financial periods, commencing in 1971-72, the total cost of the project for the remodelling of Headquarters premises, together with the interest on any loans contracted for financing this project;
- 8. Invites the Director-General to include in future budgets the funds required for amortization of the revised cost of the project.

27 Headquarters premises—long-term solution

Res. 27.1 The General Conference,

Recalling that, in resolution 33 adopted at its sixteenth session (1970), the General Conference considered that advantage should be taken of the respite allowed to the Organization as a result of the construction of the sixth building to continue examining other long-term solutions, fulfilling the criteria laid down by the Headquarters Committee at its 52nd and 54th sessions (doc. 16C/54, paragraph 88), and, in particular, ensuring the total reconstruction of the Headquarters within Paris,

Having considered the report by the Director-General (doc. 17C/54) and the communication of the French Ministry of Foreign Affairs dated 30 June 1972, annexed to the aforesaid report,

Having considered the report of the Headquarters Committee (doc. 17C/53, Section IV),

Recalling that in resolution 16C/33, the General Conference considered that 'the construction of a sixth building will meet the need for premises up to 1985, but that after that date an adequate solution will have to be found to the problems arising from the depreciation of existing plant, the increase in the Organization's activities and the difficulties which might follow further dispersal of premises',

- 1. Notes with satisfaction the French Government's intention to take the Organization's needs for premises into account in the capital's development projects and town-planning schemes;
- 2. Invites the Director-General to continue his consultations with the French authorities and to inform the Headquarters Committee and subsequently the General Conference of any proposals put forward by the French Government which meet the criteria defined by the Headquarters Committee at its 52nd session and clarified at its 54th session;
- 3. Invites the French Government:
 - (a) to continue the search for long-term solutions which fulfil the above-mentioned conditions and criteria, and which would, in particular, make possible the total reconstruction of the Head-quarters within Paris;
 - (b) to inform the Director-General of these possibilities so that the General Conference may, if necessary, take up an option on the proposed site, if that seems to it in conformity with the needs of the Organization.

28 Headquarters Committee

Res. 28.1 The General Conference,

Recalling that, by resolution 36.2, adopted at its sixteenth session (1970), it laid down the terms of reference of the Headquarters Committee for 1971-72,

- 1. Takes note with satisfaction of the report of the Headquarters Committee (doc. 17C/53);
- 2. Thanks the Headquarters Committee for the excellent work which it has done;
- 3. Thanks the Director-General and the competent services of the Secretariat for their active and valuable collaboration in the Committee's work.

Res. 28.2 The General Conference,

Having considered the report of the Headquarters Committee (doc. 17C/53, Section VII), Recalling the provisions of Rule 42 of its Rules of Procedure,

- 1. Decides to prolong the existence of the Headquarters Committee, composed of twenty-one members, until the end of the eighteenth session of the General Conference;
- 2. Decides that the Committee shall meet whenever necessary, at the request of the Director-General or on the proposal of its Chairman, in order to:
 - (a) examine the reports which the Director-General will present to it on the execution of the extended medium-term solution, the progress of work on the sixth building and its artistic decoration, the measures taken to finance the project and the financial situation of the undertaking;
 - (b) examine the reports which the Director-General will present to it on the implementation of the plan for the remodelling of the Headquarters premises, the execution of the additional work, the financing of the project and its financial situation;
 - (c) examine any new proposals that may be made by the French Government in regard to the long-term solution and the reports submitted to it by the Director-General on this subject;
 - (d) examine the draft programme of work for the conservation of buildings and plant which the Director-General may propose for 1975-76;

- (e) advise the Director-General on all other matters concerning Headquarters premises submitted to it by the Director-General or a member of the Committee;
- 3. Invites the Headquarters Committee to report to the General Conference, at its eighteenth session, on what has been done concerning the work outlined above;
- 4. Invites the Director-General to report to the Headquarters Committee, and subsequently to the General Conference at its eighteenth session, on the implementation of the resolutions concerning Headquarters.

IX Conventions and Recommendations

29 Convention for the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage¹

The General Conference of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization meeting in Paris from 17 October to 21 November 1972, at its seventeenth session,

- Noting that the cultural heritage and the natural heritage are increasingly threatened with destruction not only by the traditional causes of decay, but also by changing social and economic conditions which aggravate the situation with even more formidable phenomena of damage or destruction,
- Considering that deterioration or disappearance of any item of the cultural or natural heritage constitutes a harmful impoverishment of the heritage of all the nations of the world,
- Considering that protection of this heritage at the national level often remains incomplete because of the scale of the resources which it requires and of the insufficient economic, scientific and technical resources of the country where the property to be protected is situated,
- Recalling that the Constitution of the Organization provides that it will maintain, increase and diffuse knowledge, by assuring the conservation and protection of the world's heritage, and recommending to the nations concerned the necessary international conventions,
- Considering that the existing international conventions, recommendations and resolutions concerning cultural and natural property demonstrate the importance, for all the peoples of the world, of safeguarding this unique and irreplaceable property, to whatever people it may belong,
- Considering that parts of the cultural or natural heritage are of outstanding interest and therefore need to be preserved as part of the world heritage of mankind as a whole,
- Considering that, in view of the magnitude and gravity of the new dangers threatening them, it is incumbent on the international community as a whole to participate in the protection of the cultural and natural heritage of outstanding universal value, by the granting of collective assistance which, although not taking the place of action by the State concerned, will serve as an effective complement thereto,
- Considering that it is essential for this purpose to adopt new provisions in the form of a convention establishing an effective system of collective protection of the cultural and natural heritage of outstanding universal value, organized on a permanent basis and in accordance with modern scientific methods,
- 1. Convention adopted on the report of the Commission for General Programme Matters at the thirty-second and thirty-third plenary meetings on 16 November 1972.

Having decided, at its sixteenth session, that this question should be made the subject of an international convention,

Adopts this sixteenth day of November 1972 this Convention.

I. DEFINITIONS OF THE CULTURAL AND THE NATURAL HERITAGE

Article 1

For the purposes of this Convention, the following shall be considered as 'cultural heritage':

Monuments: architectural works, works of monumental sculpture and painting, elements or structures of an archaeological nature, inscriptions, cave dwellings and combinations of features, which are of outstanding universal value from the point of view of history, art or science;

Groups of buildings: groups of separate or connected buildings which, because of their architecture, their homogeneity or their place in the landscape, are of outstanding universal value from the point of view of history, art or science;

Sites: works of man or the combined works of nature and of man, and areas including archaeological sites which are of outstanding universal value from the historical, aesthetic, ethnological or anthropological points of view.

Article 2

For the purposes of this Convention, the following shall be considered as 'natural heritage':

Natural features consisting of physical and biological formations or groups of such formations, which are of outstanding universal value from the aesthetic or scientific point of view;

Geological and physiographical formations and precisely delineated areas which constitute the habitat of threatened species of animals and plants of outstanding universal value from the point of view of science or conservation;

Natural sites or precisely delineated natural areas of outstanding universal value from the point of view of science, conservation or natural beauty.

Article 3

It is for each State Party to this Convention to identify and delineate the different properties situated on its territory mentioned in Articles 1 and 2 above.

II. NATIONAL PROTECTION AND INTERNATIONAL PROTECTION OF THE CULTURAL AND NATURAL HERITAGE

Article 4

Each State Party to this Convention recognizes that the duty of ensuring the identification, protection, conservation, presentation and transmission to future generations of the cultural and natural heritage referred to in Articles 1 and 2 and situated on its territory, belongs primarily to that State. It will do all it can to this end, to the utmost of its own resources and, where appropriate, with any international assistance and co-operation, in particular, financial, artistic, scientific and technical, which it may be able to obtain.

Article 5

To ensure that effective and active measures are taken for the protection, conservation and presentation of the cultural and natural heritage situated on its territory, each State Party to this Convention shall endeavour, in so far as possible, and as appropriate for each country:

- (a) to adopt a general policy which aims to give the cultural and natural heritage a function in the life of the community and to integrate the protection of that heritage into comprehensive planning programmes;
- (b) to set up within its territories, where such services do not exist, one or more services for the protection, conservation and presentation of the cultural and natural heritage with an appropriate staff and possessing the means to discharge their functions;
- (c) to develop scientific and technical studies and research and to work out such operating methods as will make the State capable of counteracting the dangers that threaten its cultural or natural heritage;
- (d) to take the appropriate legal, scientific, technical, administrative and financial measures necessary for the identification, protection, conservation, presentation and rehabilitation of this heritage; and
- (e) to foster the establishment or development of national or regional centres for training in the protection, conservation and presentation of the cultural and natural heritage and to encourage scientific research in this field.

Article 6

- 1. Whilst fully respecting the sovereignty of the States on whose territory the cultural and natural heritage mentioned in Articles 1 and 2 is situated, and without prejudice to property rights provided by national legislation, the States Parties to this Convention recognize that such heritage constitutes a world heritage for whose protection it is the duty of the international community as a whole to co-operate.
- 2. The States Parties undertake, in accordance with the provisions of this Convention, to give their help in the identification, protection, conservation and preservation of the cultural and natural heritage referred to in paragraphs 2 and 4 of Article 11 if the States on whose territory it is situated so request.
- 3. Each State Party to this Convention undertakes not to take any deliberate measures which might damage directly or indirectly the cultural and natural heritage referred to in Articles 1 and 2 situated on the territory of other States Parties to this Convention.

Article 7

For the purpose of this Convention, international protection of the world cultural and natural heritage shall be understood to mean the establishment of a system of international co-operation and assistance designed to support States Parties to the Convention in their efforts to conserve and identify that heritage.

III. INTERGOVERNMENTAL COMMITTEE FOR THE PROTECTION OF THE WORLD CULTURAL AND NATURAL HERITAGE

Article 8

- 1. An Intergovernmental Committee for the Protection of the Cultural and Natural Heritage of Outstanding Universal Value, called the 'World Heritage Committee', is hereby established within the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization. It shall be composed of 15 States Parties to the Convention, elected by States Parties to the Convention meeting in general assembly during the ordinary session of the General Conference of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization. The number of States members of the Committee shall be increased to 21 as from the date of the ordinary session of the General Conference following the entry into force of this Convention for at least 40 States
- 2. Election of members of the Committee shall ensure an equitable representation of the different regions and cultures of the world.
- 3. A representative of the International Centre for the Study of the Preservation and Restoration of Cultural Property (Rome Centre), a representative of the International Council of Monuments and Sites (ICOMOS) and a representative of the International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources (IUCN), to whom may be added, at the request of States Parties to the Convention meeting in general assembly during the ordinary sessions of the General Conference of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, representatives of other intergovernmental or non-governmental organizations, with similar objectives, may attend the meetings of the Committee in an advisory capacity.

Article 9

- 1. The term of office of States members of the World Heritage Committee shall extend from the end of the ordinary session of the General Conference during which they are elected until the end of its third subsequent ordinary session.
- 2. The term of office of one-third of the members designated at the time of the first election shall, however, cease at the end of the first ordinary session of the General Conference following that at which they were elected; and the term of office of a further third of the members designated at the same time shall cease at the end of the second ordinary session of the General Conference following that at which they were elected. The names of these members shall be chosen by lot by the President of the General Conference of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization after the first election.
- 3. States members of the Committee shall choose as their representatives persons qualified in the field of the cultural or natural heritage.

Article 10

- 1. The World Heritage Committee shall adopt its Rules of Procedure.
- 2. The Committee may at any time invite public or private organizations or individuals to participate in its meetings for consultation on particular problems.
- 3. The Committee may create such consultative bodies as it deems necessary for the performance of its functions.

Article 11

- 1. Every State Party to this Convention shall, in so far as possible, submit to the World Heritage Committee an inventory of property forming part of the cultural and natural heritage, situated in its territory and suitable for inclusion in the list provided for in paragraph 2 of this article. This inventory, which shall not be considered exhaustive, shall include documentation about the location of the property in question and its significance.
- 2. On the basis of the inventories submitted by States in accordance with paragraph 1, the Committee shall establish, keep up to date and publish, under the title of World Heritage List, a list of properties forming part of the cultural heritage and natural heritage, as defined in Articles 1 and 2 of this Convention, which it considers as having outstanding universal value in terms of such criteria as it shall have established. An updated list shall be distributed at least every two years.
- 3. The inclusion of a property in the World Heritage List requires the consent of the State concerned.

 The inclusion of a property situated in a territory, sovereignty or jurisdiction over which is claimed by more than one State shall in no way prejudice the rights of the parties to the dispute.
- 4. The Committee shall establish, keep up to date and publish, whenever circumstances shall so require, under the title of List of World Heritage in Danger, a list of the property appearing in the World Heritage List for the conservation of which major operations are necessary and for which assistance has been requested under this Convention. This list shall contain an estimate of the cost of such operations. The list may include only such property forming part of the cultural and natural heritage as is threatened by serious and specific dangers, such as the threat of disappearance caused by accelerated deterioration, large-scale public or private projects or rapid urban or tourist development projects; destruction caused by changes in the use or ownership of the land; major alterations due to unknown causes; abandonment for any reason whatsoever; the outbreak or the threat of an armed conflict; calamities and cataclysms; serious fires, earthquakes, landslides; volcanic eruptions; changes in water level, floods, and tidal waves. The Committee may at any time, in case of urgent need, make a new entry in the List of World Heritage in Danger and publicize such entry immediately.
- 5. The Committee shall define the criteria on the basis of which a property belonging to the cultural or natural heritage may be included in either of the lists mentioned in paragraphs 2 and 4 of this article.
- 6. Before refusing a request for inclusion in one of the two lists mentioned in paragraphs 2 and 4 of this article, the Committee shall consult the State Party in whose territory the cultural or natural property in question is situated.
- 7. The Committee shall, with the agreement of the States concerned, co-ordinate and encourage the studies and research needed for the drawing up of the lists referred to in paragraphs 2 and 4 of this article.

Article 12

The fact that a property belonging to the cultural or natural heritage has not been included in either of the two lists mentioned in paragraphs 2 and 4 of Article 11 shall in no way be construed to mean that it does not have an outstanding universal value for purposes other than those resulting from inclusion in these lists.

Article 13

1. The World Heritage Committee shall receive and study requests for international assistance

- formulated by States Parties to this Convention with respect to property forming part of the cultural or natural heritage, situated in their territories, and included or potentially suitable for inclusion in the lists referred to in paragraphs 2 and 4 of Article 11. The purpose of such requests may be to secure the protection, conservation, presentation or rehabilitation of such property.
- 2. Requests for international assistance under paragraph 1 of this article may also be concerned with identification of cultural or natural property defined in Articles 1 and 2, when preliminary investigations have shown that further inquiries would be justified.
- 3. The Committee shall decide on the action to be taken with regard to these requests, determine where appropriate, the nature and extent of its assistance, and authorize the conclusion, on its behalf, of the necessary arrangements with the government concerned.
- 4. The Committee shall determine an order of priorities for its operations. It shall in so doing bear in mind the respective importance for the world cultural and natural heritage of the property requiring protection, the need to give international assistance to the property most representative of a natural environment or of the genius and the history of the peoples of the world, the urgency of the work to be done, the resources available to the States on whose territory the threatened property is situated and in particular the extent to which they are able to safeguard such property by their own means.
- 5. The Committee shall draw up, keep up to date and publicize a list of property for which international assistance has been granted.
- 6. The Committee shall decide on the use of the resources of the Fund established under Article 15 of this Convention. It shall seek ways of increasing these resources and shall take all useful steps to this end.
- 7. The Committee shall co-operate with international and national governmental and non-governmental organizations having objectives similar to those of this Convention. For the implementation of its programmes and projects, the Committee may call on such organizations, particularly the International Centre for the Study of the Preservation and Restoration of Cultural Property (the Rome Centre), the International Council of Monuments and Sites (ICOMOS) and the International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources (IUCN), as well as on public and private bodies and individuals.
- 8. Decisions of the Committee shall be taken by a majority of two-thirds of its members present and voting. A majority of the members of the Committee shall constitute a quorum.

Article 14

- 1. The World Heritage Committee shall be assisted by a Secretariat appointed by the Director-General of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization.
- 2. The Director-General of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, utilizing to the fullest extent possible the services of the International Centre for the Study of the Preservation and Restoration of Cultural Property (the Rome Centre), the International Council of Monuments and Sites (ICOMOS) and the International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources (IUCN) in their respective areas of competence and capability, shall prepare the Committee's documentation and the agenda of its meetings and shall have the responsibility for the implementation of its decisions.

IV. FUND FOR THE PROTECTION OF THE WORLD CULTURAL AND NATURAL HERITAGE

Article 15

- 1. A Fund for the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage of Outstanding Universal Value, called the 'World Heritage Fund', is hereby established.
- 2. The Fund shall constitute a trust fund, in conformity with the provisions of the Financial Regulations of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization.
- 3. The resources of the Fund shall consist of:
 - (a) compulsory and voluntary contributions made by the States Parties to this Convention,
 - (b) contributions, gifts or bequests which may be made by:
 - (i) other States:
 - (ii) the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, other organizations of the United Nations System, particularly the United Nations Development Programme or other intergovernmental organizations;
 - (iii) public or private bodies or individuals;
 - (c) any interest due on the resources of the Fund;
 - (d) funds raised by collections and receipts from events organized for the benefit of the Fund; and
 - (e) all other resources authorized by the Fund's regulations, as drawn up by the World Heritage Committee.
- 4. Contributions to the Fund and other forms of assistance made available to the Committee may be used only for such purposes as the Committee shall define. The Committee may accept contributions to be used only for a certain programme or project, provided that the Committee shall have decided on the implementation of such programme or project. No political conditions may be attached to contributions made to the Fund.

Article 16

- 1. Without prejudice to any supplementary voluntary contribution, the States Parties to this Convention undertake to pay regularly, every two years, to the World Heritage Fund, contributions, the amount of which, in the form of a uniform percentage applicable to all States, shall be determined by the General Assembly of States Parties to the Convention, meeting during the sessions of the General Conference of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization. This decision of the General Assembly requires the majority of the States Parties present and voting, which have not made the declaration referred to in paragraph 2 of this Article. In no case shall the compulsory contribution of States Parties to the Convention exceed 1 per cent of the contribution to the Regular Budget of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization.
- 2. However, each State referred to in Article 31 or in Article 32 of this Convention may declare, at the time of the deposit of its instruments of ratification, acceptance or accession, that it shall not be bound by the provisions of paragraph 1 of this article.
- 3. A State Party to the Convention which has made the declaration referred to in paragraph 2 of this article may at any time withdraw the said declaration by notifying the Director-General of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization. However, the withdrawal of the declaration shall not take effect in regard to the compulsory contribution due by the State until the date of the subsequent General Assembly of States Parties to the Convention.

- 4. In order that the Committee may be able to plan its operations effectively, the contributions of States Parties to this Convention which have made the declaration referred to in paragraph 2 of this article, shall be paid on a regular basis, at least every two years, and should not be less than the contributions which they should have paid if they had been bound by the provisions of paragraph 1 of this article.
- 5. Any State Party to the Convention which is in arrears with the payment of its compulsory or voluntary contribution for the current year and the calendar year immediately preceding it shall not be eligible as a Member of the World Heritage Committee, although this provision shall not apply to the first election. The terms of office of any such State which is already a member of the Committee shall terminate at the time of the elections provided for in Article 8, paragraph 1 of this Convention.

Article 17

The States Parties to this Convention shall consider or encourage the establishment of national, public and private foundations or associations whose purpose is to invite donations for the protection of the cultural and natural heritage as defined in Articles 1 and 2 of this Convention.

Article 18

The States Parties to this Convention shall give their assistance to international fund-raising campaigns organized for the World Heritage Fund under the auspices of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization. They shall facilitate collections made by the bodies mentioned in paragraph 3 of Article 15 for this purpose.

V. CONDITIONS AND ARRANGEMENTS FOR INTERNATIONAL ASSISTANCE

Article 19

Any State Party to this Convention may request international assistance for property forming part of the cultural or natural heritage of outstanding universal value situated within its territory. It shall submit with its request such information and documentation provided for in Article 21 as it has in its possession and as will enable the Committee to come to a decision.

Article 20

Subject to the provisions of paragraph 2 of Article 13, sub-paragraph (c) of Article 22 and Article 23, international assistance provided for by this Convention may be granted only to property forming part of the cultural and natural heritage which the World Heritage Committee has decided, or may decide, to enter in one of the lists mentioned in paragraphs 2 and 4 of Article 11.

Article 21

1. The World Heritage Committee shall define the procedure by which requests to it for international assistance shall be considered and shall specify the content of the request, which should define the operation contemplated, the work that is necessary, the expected cost thereof, the degree of urgency and the reasons why the resources of the State requesting

- assistance do not allow it to meet all the expenses. Such requests must be supported by experts' reports whenever possible.
- 2. Requests based upon disasters or natural calamities should, by reasons of the urgent work which they may involve, be given immediate, priority consideration by the Committee, which should have a reserve fund at its disposal against such contingencies.
- 3. Before coming to a decision, the Committee shall carry out such studies and consultations as it deems necessary.

Article 22

Assistance granted by the World Heritage Committee may take the following forms:

- (a) studies concerning the artistic, scientific and technical problems raised by the protection, conservation, presentation and rehabilitation of the cultural and natural heritage, as defined in paragraphs 2 and 4 of Article 11 of this Convention;
- (b) provision of experts, technicians and skilled labour to ensure that the approved work is correctly carried out;
- (c) training of staff and specialists at all levels in the field of identification, protection, conservation, presentation and rehabilitation of the cultural and natural heritage;
- (d) supply of equipment which the State concerned does not possess or is not in a position to acquire;
- (e) low-interest or interest-free loans which might be repayable on a long-term basis;
- (f) the granting, in exceptional cases and for special reasons, of non-repayable subsidies.

Article 23

The World Heritage Committee may also provide international assistance to national or regional centres for the training of staff and specialists at all levels in the field of identification, protection, conservation, presentation and rehabilitation of the cultural and natural heritage.

Article 24

International assistance on a large scale shall be preceded by detailed scientific, economic and technical studies. These studies shall draw upon the most advanced techniques for the protection, conservation, presentation and rehabilitation of the natural and cultural heritage and shall be consistent with the objectives of this Convention. The studies shall also seek means of making rational use of the resources available in the State concerned.

Article 25

As a general rule, only part of the cost of work necessary shall be borne by the international community. The contribution of the State benefiting from international assistance shall constitute a substantial share of the resources devoted to each programme or project, unless its resources do not permit this.

Article 26

The World Heritage Committee and the recipient State shall define in the agreement they conclude the conditions in which a programme or project for which international assistance under the terms of this Convention is provided, shall be carried out. It shall be the responsibility of the State receiving such international assistance to continue to protect, conserve and present the property so safeguarded, in observance of the conditions laid down by the agreement.

VI. EDUCATIONAL PROGRAMMES

Article 27

- 1. The States Parties to this Convention shall endeavour by all appropriate means, and in particular by educational and information programmes, to strengthen appreciation and respect by their peoples of the cultural and natural heritage defined in Articles 1 and 2 of the Convention.
- 2. They shall undertake to keep the public broadly informed of the dangers threatening this heritage and of activities carried on in pursuance of this Convention.

Article 28

States Parties to this Convention which receive international assistance under the Convention shall take appropriate measures to make known the importance of the property for which assistance has been received and the role played by such assistance.

VII. REPORTS

Article 29

- 1. The States Parties to this Convention shall, in the reports which they submit to the General Conference of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization on dates and in a manner to be determined by it, give information on the legislative and administrative provisions which they have adopted and other action which they have taken for the application of this Convention, together with details of the experience acquired in this field.
- 2. These reports shall be brought to the attention of the World Heritage Committee.
- 3. The Committee shall submit a report on its activities at each of the ordinary sessions of the General Conference of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization.

VIII. FINAL CLAUSES

Article 30

This Convention is drawn up in Arabic, English, French, Russian and Spanish, the five texts being equally authoritative.

Article 31

- 1. This Convention shall be subject to ratification or acceptance by States members of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization in accordance with their respective constitutional procedures.
- 2. The instruments of ratification or acceptance shall be deposited with the Director-General of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization.

Article 32

- 1. This Convention shall be open to accession by all States not members of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization which are invited by the General Conference of the Organization to accede to it.
- 2. Accession shall be effected by the deposit of an instrument of accession with the Director-General of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization.

Article 33

This Convention shall enter into force three months after the date of the deposit of the twentieth instrument of ratification, acceptance or accession, but only with respect to those States which have deposited their respective instruments of ratification, acceptance or accession on or before that date. It shall enter into force with respect to any other State three months after the deposit of its instrument of ratification, acceptance or accession.

Article 34

The following provisions shall apply to those States Parties to this Convention which have a federal or non-unitary constitutional system:

- (a) with regard to the provisions of this Convention, the implementation of which comes under the legal jurisdiction of the federal or central legislative power, the obligations of the federal or central government shall be the same as for those States Parties which are not federal States;
- (b) with regard to the provisions of this Convention, the implementation of which comes under the legal jurisdiction of individual constituent States, countries, provinces or cantons that are not obliged by the constitutional system of the federation to take legislative measures, the federal government shall inform the competent authorities of such States, countries, provinces or cantons of the said provisions, with its recommendation for their adoption.

Article 35

- 1. Each State Party to this Convention may denounce the Convention.
- 2. The denunciation shall be notified by an instrument in writing, deposited with the Director-General of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization.
- 3. The denunciation shall take effect twelve months after the receipt of the instrument of denunciation. It shall not affect the financial obligations of the denouncing State until the date on which the withdrawal takes effect.

Article 36

The Director-General of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization shall inform the States members of the Organization, the States not members of the Organization which are referred to in Article 32, as well as the United Nations, of the deposit of all the instruments of ratification, acceptance or accession provided for in Articles 31 and 32, and of the denunciations provided for in Article 35.

Article 37

1. This Convention may be revised by the General Conference of the United Nations Educational,

- Scientific and Cultural Organization. Any such revision shall, however, bind only the States which shall become Parties to the revising convention.
- 2. If the General Conference should adopt a new convention revising this Convention in whole or in part, then, unless the new convention otherwise provides, this Convention shall cease to be open to ratification, acceptance or accession, as from the date on which the new revising convention enters into force.

Article 38

In conformity with Article 102 of the Charter of the United Nations, this Convention shall be registered with the Secretariat of the United Nations at the request of the Director-General of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization.

Recommendation concerning the Protection, at National Level, of the Cultural and Natural Heritage¹

The General Conference of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, meeting in Paris, at its seventeenth session, from 17 October to 21 November 1972,

- Considering that, in a society where living conditions are changing at an accelerated pace, it is essential for man's equilibrium and development to preserve for him a fitting setting in which to live, where he will remain in contact with nature and the evidences of civilization bequeathed by past generations, and that, to this end, it is appropriate to give the cultural and natural heritage an active function in community life and to integrate into an over-all policy the achievements of our time, the values of the past and the beauty of nature,
- Considering that such integration into social and economic life must be one of the fundamental aspects of regional development and national planning at every level,
- Considering that particularly serious dangers engendered by new phenomena peculiar to our times are threatening the cultural and natural heritage, which constitute an essential feature of mankind's heritage and a source of enrichment and harmonious development for present and future civilization,
- Considering that each item of the cultural and natural heritage is unique and that the disappearance of any one item constitutes a definite loss and an irreversible impoverishment of that heritage,
- Considering that every country in whose territory there are components of the cultural and natural heritage has an obligation to safeguard this part of mankind's heritage and to ensure that it is handed down to future generations,
- Considering that the study, knowledge and protection of the cultural and natural heritage in the various countries of the world are conductive to mutual understanding among the peoples,
- Considering that the cultural and natural heritage forms an harmonious whole, the components of which are indissociable,
- Considering that a policy for the protection of the cultural and natural heritage, thought out and formulated in common, is likely to bring about a continuing interaction among Member States and to have a decisive effect on the activities of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization in this field,

^{1.} Recommendation adopted on the report of the Commission for General Programme Matters at the thirty-second plenary meeting on 16 November 1972.

- Noting that the General Conference has already adopted international instruments for the protection of the cultural and natural heritage, such as the Recommendation on International Principles Applicable to Archaeological Excavations (1956), the Recommendation concerning the Safeguarding of the Beauty and Character of Landscapes and Sites (1962) and the Recommendation concerning the Preservation of Cultural Property Endangered by Public or Private Works (1968),
- Desiring to supplement and extend the application of the standards and principles laid down in such recommendations,
- Having before it proposals concerning the protection of the cultural and natural heritage, which question appears on the agenda of the session as item 23,
- Having decided, at its sixteenth session, that this question should be made the subject of international regulations, to take the form of a recommendation to Member States,
- Adopts, this sixteenth day of November 1972, this Recommendation.

I. DEFINITIONS OF THE CULTURAL AND THE NATURAL HERITAGE

- 1. For the purposes of this Recommendation, the following shall be considered as 'cultural heritage': Monuments: architectural works, works of monumental sculpture and painting, including cave dwellings and inscriptions, and elements, groups of elements or structures of special value from the point of view of archaeology, history, art or science;
 - Groups of buildings: groups of separate or connected buildings which, because of their architecture, their homogeneity or their place in the landscape, are of special value from the point of view of history, art or science;
 - Sites: topographical areas, the combined works of man and of nature, which are of special value by reason of their beauty or their interest from the archaeological, historical, ethnological or anthropological points of view.
- 2. For the purposes of this Recommendation, the following shall be considered as 'natural heritage': Natural features consisting of physical and biological formations or groups of such formations, which are of special value from the aesthetic or scientific point of view;
 - Geological and physiographical formations and precisely delineated areas which constitute the habitat of species of animals and plants, valuable or threatened, of special value from the point of view of science or conservation;
 - Natural sites or precisely delineated natural areas of special value from the point of view of science, conservation or natural beauty, or in their relation to the combined works of man and of nature.

II. NATIONAL POLICY

3. In conformity with their jurisdictional and legislative requirements, each State should formulate, develop and apply as far as possible a policy whose principal aim should be to co-ordinate and make use of all scientific, technical, cultural and other resources available to secure the effective protection, conservation and presentation of the cultural and natural heritage.

III. GENERAL PRINCIPLES

4. The cultural and natural heritage represents wealth, the protection, conservation and presentation of which impose responsibilities on the States in whose territory it is situated, both

- vis-à-vis their own nationals and vis-à-vis the international community as a whole; Member States should take such action as may be necessary to meet these responsibilities.
- 5. The cultural or natural heritage should be considered in its entirety as a homogeneous whole, comprising not only works of great intrinsic value, but also more modest items that have, with the passage of time, acquired cultural or natural value.
- 6. None of these works and none of these items should, as a general rule, be dissociated from its environment.
- 7. As the ultimate purpose of protecting, conserving and presenting the cultural and natural heritage is the development of man, Member States should, as far as possible, direct their work in this field in such a way that the cultural and natural heritage may no longer be regarded as a check on national development but as a determining factor in such development.
- 8. The protection, conservation and effective presentation of the cultural and natural heritage should be considered as one of the essential aspects of regional development plans, and planning in general, at the national, regional or local level.
- 9. An active policy for the conservation of the cultural and natural heritage and for giving it a place in community life should be developed. Member States should arrange for concerted action by all the public and private services concerned, with a view to drawing up and applying such a policy. Preventive and corrective measures relating to the cultural and natural heritage should be supplemented by others, designed to give each of the components of this heritage a function which will make it a part of the nation's social, economic, scientific and cultural life for the present and future, compatible with the cultural or natural character of the item in question. Action for the protection of the cultural and natural heritage should take advantage of scientific and technical advances in all branches of study involved in the protection, conservation and presentation of the cultural or natural heritage.
- 10. Increasingly significant financial resources should, as far as possible, be made available by the public authorities for the safeguarding and presentation of the cultural and natural heritage.
- 11. The general public of the area should be associated with the measures to be taken for protection and conservation and should be called on for suggestions and help, with particular reference to regard for and surveillance of the cultural and natural heritage. Consideration might also be given to the possibility of financial support from the private sector.

IV. ORGANIZATION OF SERVICES

12. Although their diversity makes it impossible for all Member States to adopt a standard form of organization, certain common criteria should nevertheless be observed.

Specialized public services

- 13. With due regard for the conditions appropriate to each country, Member States should set up in their territory, wherever they do not already exist, one or more specialized public services to be responsible for the efficient discharge of the following functions:
 - (a) developing and putting into effect measures of all kinds designed for the protection, conservation and presentation of the country's cultural and natural heritage and for making it an active factor in the life of the community; and primarily, compiling an inventory of the cultural and natural heritage and establishing appropriate documentation services;
 - (b) training and recruiting scientific, technical and administrative staff as required, to be responsible for working out identification, protection, conservation and integration programmes and directing their execution;

- (c) organizing close co-operation among specialists of various disciplines to study the technical conservation problems of the cultural and natural heritage;
- (d) using or creating laboratories for the study of all the scientific problems arising in connexion with the conservation of the cultural and natural heritage;
- (e) ensuring that owners or tenants carry out the necessary restoration work and provide for the upkeep of the buildings in the best artistic and technical conditions.

Advisory bodies

14. The specialized services should work with bodies of experts responsible for giving advice on the preparation of measures relating to the cultural and natural heritage. Such bodies should include experts, representatives of the major preservation societies, and representatives of the administrations concerned.

Co-operation among the various bodies

- 15. The specialized services dealing with the protection, conservation and presentation of the cultural and natural heritage should carry out their work in liaison and on an equal footing with other public services, more particularly those responsible for regional development planning, major public works, the environment, and economic and social planning. Tourist development programmes involving the cultural and natural heritage should be carefully drawn up so as not to impair the intrinsic character and importance of that heritage, and steps should be taken to establish appropriate liaison between the authorities concerned.
- 16. Continuing co-operation at all levels should be organized among the specialized services whenever large-scale projects are involved, and appropriate co-ordinating arrangements made so that decisions may be taken in concert, taking account of the various interests involved. Provision should be made for joint planning from the start of the studies and machinery developed for the settlement of conflicts.

Competence of central, federal, regional and local bodies

17. Considering the fact that the problems involved in the protection, conservation and presentation of the cultural and natural heritage are difficult to deal with, calling for special knowledge and sometimes entailing hard choices, and that there are not enough specialized staff available in this field, responsibilities in all matters concerning the devising and execution of protective measures in general should be divided among central or federal and regional or local authorities on the basis of a judicious balance adapted to the situation that exists in each State.

V. PROTECTIVE MEASURES

18. Member States should, as far as possible, take all necessary scientific, technical and administrative, legal and financial measures to ensure the protection of the cultural and natural heritage in their territories. Such measures should be determined in accordance with the legislation and organization of the State.

Scientific and technical measures

- 19. Member States should arrange for careful and constant maintenance of their cultural and natural heritage in order to avoid having to undertake the costly operations necessitated by its deterioration; for this purpose, they should provide for regular surveillance of the components of their heritage by means of periodic inspections. They should also draw up carefully planned programmes of conservation and presentation work, gradually taking in all the cultural and natural heritage, depending upon the scientific, technical and financial means at their disposal.
- 20. Any work required should be preceded and accompanied by such thorough studies as its importance may necessitate. Such studies should be carried out in co-operation with or by specialists in all related fields.
- 21. Member States should investigate effective methods of affording added protection to those components of the cultural and natural heritage that are threatened by unusually serious dangers. Such methods should take account of the interrelated scientific, technical and artistic problems involved and make it possible to determine the treatment to be applied.
- 22. These components of the cultural and natural heritage should, in addition, be restored, wherever appropriate, to their former use or given a new and more suitable function, provided that their cultural value is not thereby diminished.
- 23. Any work done on the cultural heritage should aim at preserving its traditional appearance, and protecting it from any new construction or remodelling which might impair the relations of mass or colour between it and its surroundings.
- 24. The harmony established by time and man between a monument and its surroundings is of the greatest importance and should not, as a general rule, be disturbed or destroyed. The isolation of a monument by demolishing its surroundings should not, as a general rule, be authorized; nor should the moving of a monument be contemplated save as an exceptional means of dealing with a problem, justified by pressing considerations.
- 25. Member States should take measures to protect their cultural and natural heritage against the possible harmful effects of the technological developments characteristics of modern civilization. Such measures should be designed to counter the effects of shocks and vibrations caused by machines and vehicles. Measures should also be taken to prevent pollution and guard against natural disasters and calamities, and to provide for the repair of damage to the cultural and natural heritage.
- 26. Since the circumstances governing the rehabilitation of groups of buildings are not everywhere identical, Member States should provide for a social science inquiry in appropriate cases, in order to ascertain precisely what are the social and cultural needs of the community in which the group of buildings concerned is situated. Any rehabilitation operation should pay special attention to enabling man to work, to develop and to achieve fulfilment in the restored setting.
- 27. Member States should undertake studies and research on the geology and ecology of items of the natural heritage, such as park, wildlife, refuge or recreation areas, or other equivalent reserves, in order to appreciate their scientific value, to determine the impact of visitor use and to monitor interrelationships so as to avoid serious damage to the heritage and to provide adequate background for the management of the fauna and flora.
- 28. Member States should keep abreast of advances in transportation, communication, audiovisual techniques, automatic data-processing and other appropriate technology, and of cultural and recreational trends, so that the best possible facilities and services can be provided for scientific study and the enjoyment of the public, appropriate to the purpose of each area, without deterioration of the natural resources.

Administrative measures

- 29. Each Member State should draw up, as soon as possible, an inventory for the protection of its cultural and natural heritage, including items which, without being of outstanding importance, are inseparable from their environment and contribute to its character.
- 30. The information obtained by such surveys of the cultural and natural heritage should be collected in a suitable form and regularly brought up to date.
- 31. To ensure that the cultural and natural heritage is effectively recognized at all levels of planning, Member States should prepare maps and the fullest possible documentation covering the cultural and natural property in question.
- 32. Member States should give thought to finding suitable uses for groups of historic buildings no longer serving their original purpose.
- 33. A plan should be prepared for the protection, conservation, presentation and rehabilitation of groups of buildings of historic and artistic interest. It should include peripheral protection belts, lay down the conditions for land use, and specify the buildings to be preserved and the conditions for their preservation. This plan should be incorporated into the over-all town and country planning policy for the areas concerned.
- 34. Rehabilitation plans should specify the uses to which historic buildings are to be put, and the links there are to be between the rehabilitation area and the surrounding urban development. When the designation of a rehabilitation area is under consideration, the local authorities and representatives of the residents of the area should be consulted.
- 35. Any work that might result in changing the existing state of the buildings in a protected area should be subject to prior authorization by the town and country planning authorities, on the advice of the specialized services responsible for the protection of the cultural and natural heritage.
- 36. Internal alterations to groups of buildings and the installation of modern conveniences should be allowed if they are needed for the well-being of their occupants and provided they do not drastically alter the real characteristic features of ancient dwellings.
- 37. Member States should develop short- and long-range plans, based on inventories of their natural heritage, to achieve a system of conservation to meet the needs of their countries.
- 38. Member States should provide an advisory service to guide non-governmental organizations and owners of land on national conservation policies consistent with the productive use of the land.
- 39. Member States should develop policies and programmes for restoration of natural areas made derelict by industry, or otherwise despoiled by man's activities.

Legal measures

- 40. Depending upon their importance, the components of the cultural and natural heritage should be protected, individually or collectively, by legislation or regulations in conformity with the competence and the legal procedures of each country.
- 41. Measures for protection should be supplemented to the extent necessary by new provisions to promote the conservation of the cultural or natural heritage and to facilitate the presentation of its components. To that end, enforcement of protective measures should apply to individual owners and to public authorities when they are the owners of components of the cultural and natural heritage.
- 42. No new building should be erected, and no demolition, transformation, modification or deforestation carried out, on any property situated on or in the vicinity of a protected site, if it is likely to affect its appearance, without authorization by the specialized services.

- 43. Planning legislation to permit industrial development, or public and private works should take into account existing legislation on conservation. The authorities responsible for the protection of the cultural and natural heritage might take steps to expedite the necessary conservation work, either by making financial assistance available to the owner, or by acting in the owner's place and exercising their powers to have the work done, with the possibility of their obtaining reimbursement of that share of the costs which the owner would normally have paid.
- 44. Where required for the preservation of the property, the public authorities might be empowered to expropriate a protected building or natural site subject to the terms and conditions of domestic legislation.
- 45. Member States should establish regulations to control bill-posting, neon signs and other kinds of advertisement, commercial signs, camping, the erection of poles, pylons and electricity or telephone cables, the placing of television aerials, all types of vehicular traffic and parking, the placing of indicator panels, street furniture, etc., and, in general, everything connected with the equipment or occupation of property forming part of the cultural and natural heritage.
- 46. The effects of the measures taken to protect any element of the cultural or natural heritage should continue regardless of changes of ownership. If a protected building or natural site is sold, the purchaser should be informed that it is under protection.
- 47. Penalties or administrative sanctions should be applicable, in accordance with the laws and constitutional competence of each State, to anyone who wilfully destroys, mutilates or defaces a protected monument, group of buildings or site, or one which is of archaeological, historical or artistic interest. In addition, equipment used in illicit excavation might be subject to confiscation.
- 48. Penalties or administrative sanctions should be imposed upon those responsible for any other action detrimental to the protection, conservation or presentation of a protected component of the cultural or natural heritage, and should include provision for the restoration of an affected site to its original state in accordance with established scientific and technical standards.

Financial measures

- 49. Central and local authorities should, as far as possible, appropriate, in their budgets, a certain percentage of funds, proportionate to the importance of the protected property forming part of their cultural or natural heritage, for the purposes of maintaining, conserving and presenting protected property of which they are the owners, and of contributing financially to such work carried out on other protected property by the owners, whether public bodies or private persons.
- 50. The expenditure incurred in protecting, conserving and presenting items of the privately owned cultural and natural heritage should, so far as possible, be borne by their owners or users.
- 51. Tax concessions on such expenditures, or grants or loans on favourable terms, could be granted to private owners of protected properties, on condition that they carry out work for the protection, conservation, presentation and rehabilitation of their properties in accordance with approved standards.
- 52. Consideration should be given to indemnifying, if necessary, owners of protected cultural and natural areas for losses they might suffer as a consequence of protective programmes.
- 53. The financial advantages accorded to private owners should, where appropriate, be dependent on their observance of certain conditions laid down for the benefit of the public, such as their allowing access to parks, gardens and sites, tours through all or parts of natural sites, monuments or groups of buildings, the taking of photographs, etc.
- 54. Special funds should be set aside in the budgets of public authorities for the protection of the cultural and natural heritage endangered by large-scale public or private works.

- 55. To increase the financial resources available to them, Member States may set up one or more 'Cultural and Natural Heritage Funds', as legally established public agencies, entitled to receive private gifts, donations and bequests, particularly from industrial and commercial firms.
- 56. Tax concessions could also be granted to those making gifts, donations or bequests for the acquisition, restoration or maintenance of specific components of the cultural and natural heritage.
- 57. In order to facilitate operations for rehabilitation of the natural and cultural heritage, Member States might make special arrangements, particularly by way of loans for renovation and restoration work, and might also make the necessary regulations to avoid price rises caused by real-estate speculation in the areas under consideration.
- 58. To avoid hardship to the poorer inhabitants consequent on their having to move from rehabilitated buildings or groups of buildings, compensation for rises in rent might be contemplated so as to enable them to keep their accommodation. Such compensation should be temporary and determined on the basis of the income of the parties concerned, so as to enable them to meet the increased costs occasioned by the work carried out.
- 59. Member States might facilitate the financing of work of any description for the benefit of the cultural and natural heritage, by instituting 'Loan Funds', supported by public institutions and private credit establishments, which would be responsible for granting loans to owners at low interest rates and with repayment spread out over a long period.

VI. EDUCATIONAL AND CULTURAL ACTION

- 60. Universities, educational establishments at all levels and lifelong education establishments should organize regular courses, lectures, seminars, etc., on the history of art, architecture, the environment and town planning.
- 61. Member States should undertake educational campaigns to arouse widespread public interest in, and respect for, the cultural and natural heritage. Continuing efforts should be made to inform the public about what is being and can be done to protect the cultural or natural heritage and to inculcate appreciation and respect for the values it enshrines. For this purpose, all media of information should be employed as required.
- 62. Without overlooking the great economic and social value of the cultural and natural heritage, measures should be taken to promote and reinforce the eminent cultural and educational value of that heritage, furnishing as it does the fundamental motive for protecting, conserving and presenting it.
- 63. All efforts on behalf of components of the cultural and natural heritage should take account of the cultural and educational value inherent in them as representative of an environment, a form of architecture or urban design commensurate with man and on his scale.
- 64. Voluntary organizations should be set up to encourage national and local authorities to make full use of their powers with regard to protection, to afford them support and, if necessary, to obtain funds for them; these bodies should keep in touch with local historical societies, amenity improvement societies, local development committees and agencies concerned with tourism, etc., and might also organize visits to, and guided tours of, different items of the cultural and natural heritage for their members.
- 65. Information centres, museums or exhibitions might be set up to explain the work being carried out on components of the cultural and natural heritage scheduled for rehabilitation.

VII. INTERNATIONAL CO-OPERATION

- 66. Member States should co-operate with regard to the protection, conservation and presentation of the cultural and natural heritage, seeking aid, if it seems desirable, from international organizations, both intergovernmental and non-governmental. Such multilateral or bilateral co-operation should be carefully co-ordinated and should take the form of measures such as the following:
 - (a) exchange of information and of scientific and technical publications;
 - (b) organization of seminars and working parties on particular subjects;
 - (c) provision of study and travel fellowships, and of scientific, technical and administrative staff, and equipment;
 - (d) provision of facilities for scientific and technical training abroad, by allowing young research workers and technicians to take part in architectural projects, archaeological excavations and the conservation of natural sites;
 - (e) co-ordination, within a group of Member States, of large-scale projects involving conservation, excavations, restoration and rehabilitation work, with the object of making the experience gained generally available.
- Periodic reports by Member States on the implementation of the Convention and Recommendation against Discrimination in Education

Res. 31.1 The General Conference, 1

- Recalling the terms of resolution 38 adopted at its sixteenth session concerning periodic reports by Member States on the implementation of the Convention and Recommendation against Discrimination in Education,
- Having studied the second report of the Committee on Conventions and Recommendations in Education which is responsible for examining the periodic reports by Member States, together with the comments of the Executive Board on this same report (docs. 17C/15 and 17C/15 Add.).
- Recognizing the importance and value of the effort made by those Member States which have transmitted the said reports,
- Noting, however, that a certain number of Member States did not reply to the questionnaires sent to them and that some of the replies received were incomplete,
- Recalling that the submission of periodic reports by Member States concerning the implementation of conventions and recommendations adopted by the General Conference is a constitutional obligation, and that the States Parties to the Convention against Discrimination in Education have further assumed the obligation, under Article 7 of this instrument, to submit similar reports periodically to the General Conference,
- Convinced that the taking cognizance by an international organization of the extent to which its Member States apply the conventions adopted by it and give effect to its recommendations constitutes an essential function which must be discharged systematically and in a regular manner;
- 1. Invites Member States which have not yet done so to become Parties to the Convention;
- 2. Strongly urges Member States to implement the Convention and Recommendation and to make regular and complete reports on the measures taken by them to this end;
- 1. Resolution adopted by the General Conference at its thirty-sixth plenary meeting on 17 November 1972.

- 3. Takes note with satisfaction of the work done by the Committee on Conventions and Recommendations in Education and adopts the Recommendations set out in its report (doc. 17C/15);
- 4. Endorses the Executive Board's view that the use of questionnaires should not be discontinued, but that the questionnaire in use should be revised and simplified;
- 5. Endorses, furthermore, the Executive Board's view that the conclusions contained in the Committee's report should be reflected in the Organization's general policy and activities in the various sectors of the Secretariat concerned;
- 6. Is of the opinion that it would be desirable to bring the implementation of the Convention and Recommendation by Member States into closer relation with the Organization's general educational action, particularly where the planning of educational development is concerned;
- 7. Considers that the problems posed by the implementation of the 1960 Convention and Recommendation should be discussed at appropriate regional conferences and meetings;
- 8. Recommends that the Director-General study whether it would not be advisable, as provided by Article 6 of the Convention and Section VI of the Recommendation, for the General Conference at subsequent sessions to adopt new recommendations for the international regulation of carefully selected questions, so as to clarify the measures to be taken against discrimination in education and to ensure equality of opportunity and treatment, and submit relevant proposals to this effect to the executive Board;
- 9. Instructs the Director-General to transmit the second report of the Committee on Conventions and Recommendations in Education, submitted to the General Conference at its seventeenth session, to Member States and their National Commissions and to the United Nations.
- Initial special reports by Member States on the action taken by them on the Convention on the Means of Prohibiting and Preventing the Illicit Import, Export and Transfer of Ownership of Cultural Property and on the Recommendation concerning the International Standardization of Library Statistics, adopted by the General Conference at its sixteenth session

Res. 32.1 The General Conference,¹

Having considered the initial special reports submitted by Member States on action taken by them on the Convention on the Means of Prohibiting and Preventing the Illicit Import, Export and Transfer of Ownership of Cultural Property, and on the Recommendation concerning the International Standardization of Library Statistics, adopted by the General Conference at its sixteenth session (docs. 17C/16, 17C/17, 17C/16 Add., 17C/17 Add.),

Having noted the report of the Legal Committee relating to these special reports (doc. 17C/93, Part IV), Recalling that, under Article 18 of the Rules of Procedure concerning recommendations to Member States and international conventions covered by the terms of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution, the General Conference, after considering the special reports, 'shall embody its comments on the action taken by Member States in pursuance of a convention or recommendation in one or more general reports, which the Conference shall prepare at such times as it may deem appropriate',

Recalling the terms of resolution 50, adopted at its tenth session (1958);

- 1. Adopts the general report annexed hereto embodying its comments on the action taken by Member States on the Convention and Recommendation adopted by the General Conference at its sixteenth session;
- 1. Resolution adopted on the report of the Legal Committee at the thirty-third plenary meeting on 16 November 1972.

2. Decides that this general report shall be transmitted to Member States and their National Commissions, and to the United Nations, in accordance with Article 19 of the aforementioned Rules of Procedure.

Annex. General report on the initial reports submitted by Member States on the action taken by them on the Convention and Recommendation adopted by the General Conference at its sixteenth session¹

Introduction

- 1. Article VIII of the Constitution of Unesco requires that each Member State shall report to the Organisation '... on the action taken upon the recommendations and conventions referred to in Article IV, paragraph 4' of the Constitution. According to the latter, each of the Member States shall submit recommendations or conventions adopted by the General Conference to its competent national authorities within a period of one year from the close of the session of the General Conference at which they were adopted.
- 2. Article 16 of the 'Rules of Procedure concerning Recommendations to Member States and International Conventions covered by the terms of Article IV, paragraph 4 of the Constitution' provides that the reports called for by the Constitution shall be 'special' reports, and that initial special reports relating to any convention or recommendation adopted shall be transmitted not less than two months prior to the first ordinary session of the General Conference following that at which such recommendation or convention was adopted. These Rules of Procedure also stipulate in Articles 17 and 18, that, at that session, the General Conference shall consider these initial special reports and embody its comments in one or more general reports, which it shall prepare at such times as it may deem appropriate.
- 3. In application of the foregoing provisions, the General Conference was called upon to consider, at its seventeenth session, the initial special reports submitted by Member States on the action taken by them on the convention and recommendation adopted by the General Conference at its sixteenth session, namely: 'Convention on the Means of Prohibiting and Preventing the Illicit Import, Export and Transfer of Ownership of Cultural Property' and 'Recommendation concerning the International

- Standardization of Library Statistics' (16C/Resolutions, Vol. I, Part B).
- 4. In accordance with the provisions of Rule 32.2 of the Rules of Procedure of the General Conference, the functions of the Legal Committee include the examination of these initial special reports. The Committee had before it documents 17C/16, 17C/17, 17C/16 Add., and 17C/17 Add. which, pursuant to the authorization of the General Conference at its fifteenth session (15C/Resolutions, Part C II, General Report, paragraph 24) reproduced only such information as relates to sub-paragraphs (a), (b), (c) and (d) of paragraph (4) of resolution 50 adopted at its tenth session (see paragraph 14 below).
- 5. Acting on the report of the Legal Committee (17C/93), the General Conference, pursuant to Article 18 of the 'Rules of Procedure concerning Recommendations to Member States and International Conventions covered by the terms of Article IV, paragraph 4 of the Constitution', has embodied in this general report the comments given hereunder.

Comments of the General Conference

- 6. Certified true copies of the Convention and Recommendation adopted by the General Conference at its sixteenth session were transmitted to Member States by a circular letter (CL/2125) dated 8 February 1971. In that letter, the Director-General recalled the provisions of Article IV, paragraph 4 of the Constitution which makes it obligatory for Member States to submit the Convention and Recommendation to their 'competent authorities' within a specified period, as well as the definition of the term 'competent authorities' adopted by the General Conference at its twelfth session on the basis of the opinion given by the Legal Committee.
- 7. In order to make it easier for Member States to prepare the initial special reports, the General

^{1.} Report prepared by the General Conference at its seventeenth session in accordance with Article 18 of the Rules of Procedure concerning Recommendations to Member States and International Conventions covered by the terms of Article IV, paragraph 4 of the Constitution.

Conference at its thirteenth session had instructed the Director-General to prepare for the benefit of Member States a document bringing together 'the various provisions of the Constitution and the regulations applicable, together with the other suggestions that the General Conference itself has found it necessary to formulate, at its earlier sessions, concerning the submission of conventions and recommendations to the competent authorities'. In accordance with the instructions of the General Conference, the document prepared by the Director-General pursuant to this decision was brought up to date and transmitted to Member States by the circular letter mentioned in paragraph 6 above. This document is entitled 'Memorandum concerning the obligation to submit conventions and recommendations adopted by the General Conference to the "competent authorities" and the submission of initial special reports on the action taken upon these conventions and recommendations'.

- 8. Member States were subsequently invited by circular letter (CL/2191), dated 21 February 1972, to send within the allotted time, i.e. before 17 August 1972, an initial special report on the action taken by them upon the Convention and Recommendation adopted by the General Conference at its sixteenth session. By letter CL/2217 dated 27 June 1972, the Director-General renewed his invitation to Member States to send him the special reports on the Convention and Recommendation in question before 17 August 1972, so that he could communicate them in good time to the General Conference.
- 9. The General Conference notes that 35 reports on the Convention on the Means of Prohibiting and Preventing the Illicit Import, Export and Transfer of Ownership of Cultural Property, and 27 reports on the Recommendation concerning the International Standardization of Library Statistics have been received by the Secretariat.
- 10. These figures show that a substantial majority of Member States have not transmitted to the Organization the reports required by the Constitution and the Rules of Procedure. The General Conference regrets this state of affairs. It feels obliged to stress yet again the importance of the reports procedure and the decisive part which this procedure should play in the supervision of the application of the standards established by the conventions and recommendations adopted by the General Conference. Indeed, unless Member States have submitted their initial special reports, the General Conference is not in a position to know whether the States which have not submitted reports have

- or have not discharged their obligation under the Constitution of Unesco to submit the conventions and recommendations adopted by the General Conference to their 'competent authorities', or whether they have discharged this obligation within the prescribed time limit.
- 11. The General Conference, at its twelfth session, had stressed the great importance of 'all Member States fulfilling the twofold obligation laid on them by the Constitution with regard to conventions and recommendations adopted by the General Conference: first, the obligation to submit these instruments to the competent authorities within a year from the close of the General Conference and second, the obligation to report periodically on the action taken upon these instruments'. (12C/Resolutions, Part C, General Report, paragraph 14.)
- 12. The General Conference, at its eleventh session, had defined *inter alia*, the role of these provisions of the Constitution:

'Essentially indeed it is the operation of these two provisions of the Constitution which, on the one hand, ensures the widest possible implementation and application of the instruments adopted and, on the other hand, enables the General Conference—and hence Member States themselves—to assess the effectiveness of the Organization's regulatory action in the past and to determine the direction of its future regulatory action.' (11C/Resolutions, Part C, General Report, paragraph 10.)

- 13. So far as the form and substance of the reports are concerned, the General Conference notes that the majority of reporting States endeavoured to comply with the suggestions made by the General Conference at its tenth session. In resolution 50, Member States were invited, when submitting an initial special report, to include in that report, as far as possible, information on the following:
- '(a) Whether the convention or recommendation has been submitted to the competent national authority or authorities in accordance with Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution and Article 1 of the Rules of Procedure concerning Recommendations to Member States and International Conventions;
- (b) the name of the competent authority or authorities in the reporting State;
- '(c) whether such authority or authorities have taken any steps to give effect to the convention or recommendation;
- '(d) the nature of such steps.'
- 14. With regard to sub-paragraph (a), the General Conference recalls that at its twelfth session, on the report of its Reports Committee, it approved (12C/Resolutions, Part C, General Report, paragraph 19) the opinion expressed

by its Legal Committee concerning the interpretation of the words ,competent authorities' employed in Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution and repeated in the above-mentioned resolution 50. This opinion was expressed as follows:

'The competent authorities, in the meaning of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution, are those empowered, under the Constitution or the laws of each Member State, to enact the laws, issue the regulations or take any other measures necessary to give effect to conventions or recommendations. It is for the government of each Member State to specify and to indicate those authorities which are competent in respect of each convention and recommendation.' (12C/Resolutions, Part D, Annex III, Fourth Report of the Legal Committee, paragraph 53.)

- 15. At its thirteenth session the General Conference further stipulated that 'a distinction should, in this context, be drawn between the authorities which are competent to "enact" laws or "issue" regulations, on the one hand, and the government departments responsible for studying or preparing the laws or regulations which may be enacted or issued by those authorities and for submitting appropriate proposals to them, on the other. The definition adopted by the General Conference at its previous session shows clearly that the constitutional obligation laid down in Article IV, paragraph 4, relates to the former and not to the latter.' (13C/Resolutions, Part C, General Report, paragraph 18.)
- 16. The General Conference also reaffirms that the obligation to submit the instruments adopted by the General Conference to the 'competent authorities' is incumbent on all Member States and, consequently on those among these States which have been unable to declare themselves in favour of the adoption of the instrument concerned, even though they might consider it desirable not to ratify or accept a convention or give effect to the provisions of a recommendation. (14C/Resolutions, Part A X, Annex, General Report, paragraph 17.)
- 17. The General Conference, at its twelfth session, drew attention to 'the distinction to be drawn between the obligation to submit an instrument to the competent authorities, on the one hand, and the ratification of a convention or the

- acceptance of a recommendation on the other. The submission to the competent authorities does not imply that conventions should necessarily be ratified or that recommendations should be accepted in their entirety. On the other hand, it is incumbent on Member States to submit *all* recommendations and conventions without exception to the competent authorities, even if measures of ratification or acceptance are not contemplated in a particular case.' (12C/Resolutions, Part C, General Report, paragraph 18.)
- 18. Although 'submission' is a general obligation imposed by the Constitution, this obligation does not mean that the ratification or acceptance of a convention or the application of a recommendation must be proposed to the 'competent authorities'; the governments enjoy full freedom in this matter with regard to the nature of the proposals they deem fit to make. (14C/Resolutions, Part A X, Annex, General Report, paragraph 19.)
- 19. The General Conference notes that not all the reports contain all the indications given in the foregoing comments.
- 20. The General Conference notes that some Member States, though not specifically replying to the questions set out in resolution 50, referred to in paragraph 14 above, included in their reports detailed accounts of the situation in their countries with regard to the subject of the conventions or recommendations. While acknowledging the value of these accounts, which might usefully be incorporated in subsequent special reports, the General Conference again asks Member States to include, as far as possible, precise information, in their initial special reports, on the points mentioned in resolution 50. (13C/Resolutions, Part C, General Report, paragraph 15.)
- 21. In accordance with the provisions of Article 19 of the Rules of Procedure concerning Recommendations to Member States and International Conventions covered by the terms of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution, this general report will be transmitted by the Director-General of Unesco to the States Members of the Organization, to the United Nations and to the National Commissions of Member States.

Initial special reports to be submitted to the General Conference at its eighteenth session on the action taken by Member States on the Convention and the Recommendation adopted at the seventeenth session

Res. 33.1 The General Conference, 1

1

- Considering that Article VIII of the Constitution provides that each Member State shall report to the Organization '... on the action taken upon the recommendations and conventions referred to in Article IV, paragraph 4 of the Constitution',
- Considering that, according to Article 16 of the Rules of Procedure concerning Recommendations to Member States and International Conventions covered by the terms of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution, these reports are special reports, and that an initial special report relating to any convention or recommendation adopted shall be transmitted not less than two months prior to the first ordinary session of the General Conference following that at which such recommendation or convention was adopted,

Recalling the terms of resolution 50 adopted at its tenth session (1958),

- Noting that at its seventeenth session it has adopted a Convention for the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage and a Recommendation concerning the Protection, at National Level, of the Cultural and Natural Heritage,
- 1. Invites Member States to forward to it, not less than two months prior to the opening of its eighteenth session, an initial special report on the action taken by them upon this Convention and upon this Recommendation, and to include in such reports information on the points specified in paragraph 4 of resolution 10C/50;

11

- Recalling the decision taken at its fifteenth session, concerning the reproduction of the information contained in the initial special reports submitted by Member States (15C/Resolutions, Part C, II, General Report, paragraph 24),
- 2. Authorizes the Director-General to continue to reproduce only such information in the initial special reports submitted by Member States as relates to sub-paragraphs (a), (b), (c) and (d) of resolution 10C/50.

^{1.} Resolution adopted on the report of the Legal Committee at the thirty-third plenary meeting on 16 November 1972.

X Methods of work of the Organization

Guidelines concerning the form and content of the Draft Programme and Budget and of the Medium-term Outline Plan and the organization of the work of the future sessions of the General Conference

Res. 34.1 The General Conference, 1.

- Considering that, by virtue of Article IV of the Constitution, the General Conference should not only 'take decisions on programmes submitted to it by the Executive Board' but also 'determine the policies and main lines of work of the Organization',
- Considering that, whereas the C/5 document as now prepared allows the General Conference to discharge the first of the tasks mentioned above, the method of medium-term programming might be reconsidered in the light of the experience gained with documents 16C/4 and 17C/4,
- Beairng in mind resolutions 33.1 of its fifteenth session and 7 and 42 of its sixteenth session, concerning the preparation of the Draft Programme and Budget and the Medium-term Outline Plan,
- Aware of the advisability of harmonizing as far as possible the programming and planning methods of Unesco with those of the other organizations of the United Nations System, particularly through prior consultations with other United Nations Agencies, as recommended by the United Nations Economic and Social Council (resolutions 1549 (XLIX) of 1970 and 1643 (LI) of 1971), taking into account the specific character of Unesco's tasks,
- Considering the recommendations made on programme planning by the Ad Hoc Committee of Experts to Examine the Finances of the United Nations and the Specialized Agencies (doc. 17C/29 and doc. A/6343 of 19 July 1966),
- Taking into account the debate in the Special Committee set up by the General Conference at its present session,
- Desiring to bring the activities planned by the Organization more closely into line with the needs of Member States, with special reference to the goals of the Second Development Decade,
- Considering that the effectiveness of the Organization largely depends on the establishment of programmes designed to attain clearly defined objectives, based on consideration of the

^{1.} Resolution adopted at the twenty-seventh plenary meeting on 13 November 1972 on the report of the Special Committee of the General Conference on items 31.1 and 31.2, set up at the twelfth plenary meeting on 24 October 1972 and composed of the representatives of the following Member States: Algeria, Argentina, Brazil, Cameroon, Canada, Colombia, Dahomey, Finland, France, India, Jamaica, Japan, Lebanon, Netherlands, Nigeria, Pakistan, Philippines, Spain, United Republic of Tanzania, Turkey, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America and Yugoslavia.

needs of Member States, on an analysis of alternatives and quantified as far as possible, which it is proposed to attain in a given period of time and with a given amount of resources, and following a careful selection of structures and modalities of execution,

Believing that these objectives might be defined by applying criteria such as the following:

- (a) they should be practical in nature, and as far as possible finite in regard both to their scope and their time-scale;
- (b) they should be as realistic as possible;
- (c) they should be concerned with areas in which progress depends on international co-operation, and in which Unesco can make a distinctive contribution,
- Considering the importance of adopting a broadly interdisciplinary and, where appropriate, intersectoral approach,
- Being of the opinion that these aims can be achieved by drawing up a six-year plan indicating objectives and setting forth in general terms the means to be adopted and the resources needed for achieving them and the phasing desirable for this purpose,
- Further considering that adjustments might be required at each session of the General Conference, in the use made of those means and, if need be, in the objectives themselves,
- Believing that it is necessary to establish within the General Conference conditions allowing a broad and thorough discussion to determine the Organization's policies and its lines of work,
- 1. Invites the Director-General:
 - (a) to prepare the Draft Programme and Budget for 1975-1976 (doc. 18C/5), in respect of its form, on the basis of the decisions already made by the General Conference at its fifteenth and sixteenth sessions, as well as decision 3.1 adopted by the Executive Board at its 88th session;
 - (b) to prepare, taking into account the suggestions of Member States and in consultation with the Executive Board, and to submit to the General Conference, at its eighteenth session, a document comprising an analysis of the major world problems in the fields of the Organization's competence as well as a table of objectives, structured and arranged in order of priority, indicating the contribution Unesco intends to make to the solution of these problems in the course of the following six years, together with the appropriate information concerning timing and, by way of indication, the necessary resources and the real rates of growth. This document once adopted should serve as a basis for the presentation to the General Conference at its nineteenth session of a Draft Six-Year Outline Plan;
- 2. Invites the Executive Board to review its guidelines to the Director-General concerning the form and character of the Medium-term Outline Plan (doc. C/4) as well as to study the relationship between this document and the Draft Programme and Budget (doc. C/5) and to express its views on the methods of the application of the Plan and to submit its recommendations thereon to the General Conference at its eighteenth session.

Res. 34.2 The General Conference,

- Appreciating the contribution made by the Special Committee of the Executive Board contained in document 17C/84 in elaborating various ideas relating to the organization of the future sessions of the General Conference,
- Considering resolution 44 adopted by the General Conference at its sixteenth session (1970), entitled 'Functions, Responsibilities and Methods of Work of the Organs of Unesco' and resolution 45 adopted at the same session, 'Methods of Work of the Programme Commission and its Subsidiary Bodies',
- Recalling decision 3.1 taken by the Executive Board at its 89th session, which recommended to the General Conference that it establish at its seventeenth session five Programme Commissions reporting direct to the Conference in plenary meeting,
- 1. Invites the Executive Board to continue to study the structure and the organization of the work

- of future sessions of the General Conference as well as the functions, terms of reference and methods of work of the organs of Unesco;
- 2. Recommends that in discussing the Draft Programme and Budget (doc. C/5), which, once approved, is the legally binding document, the General Conference give due consideration to the recommendations of the Executive Board (doc. C/6) concerning this document;
- 3. Further recommends that during the general policy debate at the eighteenth session of the General Conference due attention be devoted to the document mentioned in paragraph 1 (b) of resolution 34.1 as well as to the general and the sectoral introductions to the C/5 document and to the policy matters which are the subject of recommendations by the Executive Board in Part I of document C/6.

Res. 34.3 The General Conference,¹

Recalling resolution 33.1 adopted at its fifteenth session (1968) which requested that the Mediumterm Outline Plan include 'financial implications of the proposals expressed in terms of anticipated tempo of growth',

Recalling further resolution 7.11 adopted at its sixteenth session (1970) whereby it indicated to the Director-General and the Executive Board the rate of growth to be considered as a working hypothesis for the preparation of the next Draft Programme and Budget,

Taking into account the recommendations formulated by the Executive Board at its 89th session on documents 17C/5 and 17C/4 as contained in document 17C/6,

Having examined the Draft Medium-term Outline Plan for 1973-1978 (doc. 17C/4) and having noted the figures given therein as useful indicators for the future,

Recommends to the Director-General and the Executive Board to retain as a working hypothesis for the preparation of the Draft Programme and Budget for 1975-1976 (doc. 18C/5) and of the document on Medium-term Objectives (doc. 18C/4) the real global rates of growth indicated in document 17C/4, namely 8 per cent and 7.5 per cent respectively for 1975-76 and 1977-78 for Parts I to V of the Budget as recommended by the Executive Board at its 89th session (Decision 5.11 reported in doc. 17C/6), it being understood that these growth rates take into account the foreseeable savings which may arise both from the completion of current projects and the reduction or cancellation of activities having failed to produce the results expected and from improvement in the methods of execution of the programme.

Preparation and examination of the Draft Programme and Budget for 1975-1976² and of the document on the Draft Medium-term Objectives³

Res. 35.1 The General Conference,⁴

Decides that the Draft Programme and Budget for 1975-1976 (doc. 18C/5) and the document on the Draft Medium-term Objectives (doc. 18C/4) will be prepared by the Director-General and examined by the Executive Board in accordance with the following calendar:

- 1. Resolution adopted at the twenty-seventh and twenty-eighth plenary meetings on 13 and 14 November 1972.
- 2. Document 18C/5.
- 3. Document 18C/4.

^{4.} Resolution adopted at the twenty-seventh plenary meeting on 13 November 1972 on the report of the Special Committee of the General Conference on items 31.1 and 31.2 set up at the twelfth plenary meeting on 24 October 1972 and composed of the representatives of the following Member States: Algeria, Argentina, Brazil, Cameroon, Canada, Colombia, Dahomey, Finland, France, India, Jamaica, Japan, Lebanon, Netherlands, Nigeria, Pakistan, Philippines, Spain, United Republic of Tanzania, Turkey, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America and Yugoslavia.

- (a) 30 September 1973. Final date for receipt from Member States and Associate Members of suggestions concerning the Programme and Budget for 1975-1976 and the Medium-term Objectives;
- (b) September-October 1973. The Executive Board will examine the Director-General's forecast of the probable financial requirements of the Organization in 1975-76 arising from the recosting of the current programme and from the amortization of capital expenditure;
- (c) 15 April 1974. The Director-General will circulate to Member States, Associate Members and members of the Executive Board the Draft Programme and Budget for 1975-1976 (doc. 18C/5) and the document on the Draft Medium-term Objectives, prepared in accordance with the directives laid down by the General Conference, and taking into account his consultations with the Executive Board and suggestions submitted by Member States and Associate Members:
- (d) End May to mid June 1974. The Executive Board will examine the Director-General's Draft Programme and Budget in accordance with Article V.B.5(a) of the Constitution and Articles 3.4 and 3.6 of the Financial Regulations, as well as proposals concerning the Medium-term Objectives, and will make recommendations thereon, which will be forwarded to Member States and Associate Members no later than 15 July;
- (e) 30 July 1974. Final date for receipt of proposals from Member States and Associate Members for amendments to the Draft Programme and Budget involving the undertaking of new activities or substantial increases in budgetary expenditure, in accordance with Rule 78A1 of the Rules of Procedure of the General Conference; all such proposals will be communicated by the Director-General to Member States and Associate Members not later than 28 August;
- (f) 3 September 1974. Last day for receipt of proposals from Member States and Associate Members for increases or decreases in the total budget ceiling proposed by the Director-General; the Director-General will communicate them as soon as possible to Member States and Associate Members, in accordance with Rule 78B1 of the Rules of Procedure of the General Conference;
- (g) 16 October 1974. Opening of the eighteenth session of the General Conference.

Examination of the methods of budgeting and budget estimates

Res. 36.1 The General Conference,¹

Having examined, from a technical point of view, the budget estimates for 1973-74 (docs. 17C/5 and 17C/5 Rev.),

Recognizing that the draft budget has been established in accordance with the principles approved by the General Conference at its fourteenth and fifteenth sessions, in particular those relating to the recosting of the budget adopted for the previous biennium and to the provision of an Appropriation Reserve,

Being of the opinion that the application of these principles contributes to ensuring that the budget estimates are fair and realistic,

Considering nevertheless that the method at present followed to give effect to the principle of recosting does not appear to make adequate allowance for factors such as:

(a) lower expenditure than originally foreseen in respect of programme activities prematurely terminated in the course of the biennium, or of which the implementation has been delayed or postponed;

^{1.} Resolution adopted on the report of the Administrative Commission at the thirty-third plenary meeting on 16 November 1977

- (b) other forms of budgetary savings and economies realized during the biennium;
- (c) increases in efficiency that may result from changes in the Secretariat's structure and methods of operation;
- Believing also that further consideration should be given to the degree to which Unesco should be enabled, through the provision of an Appropriation Reserve, to meet increases in prices and staff salaries and allowances which may occur during the financial period covered by the estimates,
- 1. Invites the Executive Board and the Director-General to undertake a comprehensive examination of the methods at present employed in establishing the budget estimates, paying particular attention to the considerations mentioned above;
- 2. Invites the Director-General to follow the guidelines formulated by the Executive Board as a result of this examination when establishing the budget estimates for 1975-76.

Application to Unesco of the recommendations of the United Nations Ad Hoc Committee of Experts to Examine the Finances of the United Nations and the Specialized Agencies

Res. 37.1 The General Conference,¹

Having examined the report of the Director-General on the application to Unesco of the Recommendations of the United Nations Ad Hoc Committee of Experts to Examine the Finances of the United Nations and the Specialized Agencies (doc. 17C/29),

- 1. Notes with appreciation the progress made since the previous report on the same subject;
- 2. Invites the Director-General to continue to implement the recommendations of the committee as far as possible, and in particular:
 - (a) to improve and strengthen further the evaluation process in all of the Organization's activities and, by utilizing its results in programme formulation and execution, to make evaluation a more important element in the system of medium-term planning, programme formulation and budget preparation;
 - (b) to study, in consultation with the Executive Board and in co-operation with other organizations of the United Nations System, methods of progressively introducing and developing systems of cost measurement that will provide cost information for activities undertaken on behalf of the United Nations Development Programme, for the planning, budgeting, financing, implementation and evaluation of Unesco activities both at Headquarters and in the field, and for cost control purposes;
 - (c) to include in his Draft Programme and Budget for 1975-1976 as much information as possible concerning the breakdown of expenditures into administrative costs, operational costs and general research and study costs, in so far as the establishment of a common definition of these terms may make this practicable;
- 3. Requests the Executive Board:
 - (a) to review its methods of work with regard to the detailed examination of the Draft Programme and Budget and to the execution of the programme;
 - (b) to introduce, on an experimental basis if it deems this necessary, such changes as it considers desirable in the light of new developments, including the possibility of giving, at its autumn session of the first year of the biennium, an indication of its views on the total budget level to be proposed by the Director-General for the next biennium;

Resolution adopted on the report of the Administrative Commission at the thirty-third plenary meeting on 16 November 1972.

- (c) to report thereon to the General Conference at its eighteenth session;
- 4. Further requests the Executive Board, in consultation with the Director-General, to ensure that individual appropriation lines in the Draft Budget for 1975-1976 do not represent a disproportionately large percentage of the total budget;
- 5. Requests the Director-General to submit to the General Conference at its eighteenth session a further report on the application of the recommendations of the Ad Hoc Committee of Experts to Examine the Finances of the United Nations and the Specialized Agencies.

Guidelines for increasing the efficiency of the Secretariat

Res. 38.1 The General Conference,¹

Noting that in its twenty-sixth year, Unesco's role has greatly increased, both through the accession to membership of many newly independent and other States of the developing world and in the scope and complexity of its activities,

Desiring that the structures, management systems, staff policies and methods of work of Unesco should contribute to the maximum extent to maintaining the effectiveness and efficiency of the Organization's programme and activities,

Seriously concerned, however, at the continual rise in the cost of maintaining the Secretariat and in administrative expenditure,

Likewise concerned at the prejudice caused by this trend to Unesco's programme, as approved by the General Conference,

Drawing particular attention to the fact that the above-mentioned trends result in a constant and significant growth in Unesco's budget,

Further noting that Unesco's programme and the work plans drawn up by the Secretariat in the course of its implementation still include minor and ineffectual measures, conferences and meetings and expensive and not always justified missions by the Secretariat officials,

Noting with anxiety that notwithstanding the continual increase in the staff of the Secretariat, particularly General Service staff, the Secretariat is obliged during the execution of the programme to have recourse to the employment of temporary personnel,

Having studied document 17C/5 and noting that it suffers from the shortcomings mentioned above, Taking into consideration the reports of the Executive Board and its Special Committee and also the Director-General's report on the activities of the Organization,

Recalling paragraphs 9 and 12 of resolution 7.1 adopted at its sixteenth session,

Taking into consideration the measures which have already been taken by the Director-General in the course of this session,

1. Invites the Director-General:

- (a) in preparing the final version of the Approved Programme and Budget for 1973-1974, to reproduce this resolution and to make a clear distinction between appropriations under the regular budget and extra-budgetary resources, with an indication of the corresponding programme sections and measures for whose financing they are being allocated;
- (b) in implementing the programme for 1973-74 to take account of the observations made in the preamble of this resolution and the experience acquired in implementing the Approved Programme for 1971-72, and to avoid as far as possible large-scale redistributions of funds within the budget approved for 1973-74;

^{1.} Resolution adopted on the report of the Commission for General Programme Matters and the Administrative Commission at the thirty-third plenary meeting on 16 November 1972.

- (c) during the implementation of the programme approved for 1973-74 to take all necessary measures:
 - (i) to ensure that administrative expenditure financed from the Regular Budget in respect of the United Nations Development Programme and other activities financed by extrabudgetary resources be kept to a reasonable minimum, and to continue to exercise decisive influence in regard to the appointment of specialists to carry out these activities, subject to the choice of the Member States concerned;
 - (ii) to avoid excessive expenditure in the engagement of temporary staff or of consultants and experts, in the organization and running of conferences and meetings and in the attendance of staff members at such meetings or in their employment on other missions and tasks:
 - (iii) to reduce expenditure on publications, without prejudice, however, to the task of making known the main aims and decisions of Unesco directed towards the strengthening of peace, international security and co-operation;
 - (iv) to reduce substantially the volume of documentation;
- (d) to prepare, in consultation with the Executive Board and in the light of experience acquired by other organizations of the United Nations System, a long-term plan for the selection and renewal of the staff, bearing in mind that numerous difficult problems concerning personnel policy (such as limiting the expansion of Headquarters staff, achieving a better geographical distribution of posts, offering greater security and improved promotion prospects to staff members, and maintaining the technical competence of the Secretariat) are closely interrelated and must be considered as a whole. In drawing up the plan the Director-General could in particular envisage the possibility that:
 - (i) for every member of the Secretariat of grade P-4 and above there should not be more than one secretary;
 - (ii) for every two staff members of P-3 grade in the programme departments there should be not more than one secretary, and in the administrative bureaux and departments, taking into account the specific nature of their work, not more than one secretary for each P-3 staff member;
 - (iii) the quota of one secretary for every two Professional-grade staff should be extended to grades P-1 and P-2 as well, irrespective of the departments and sections in which they are working;

The plan and also other proposals which the Director-General might wish to put forward, either following the provisions of this resolution or on his own initiative, should aim at simplifying the structure of the Secretariat and significantly reducing costs on its maintenance as well as administrative expenditure.

Res. 38.2 The General Conference,

Recognizing that all large organizations, including international organizations, can only benefit from periodic analysis by outside experts in order to assure continuing operating efficiency, Noting with concern the current lack of any central management unit within the Secretariat,

- 1. Approves and welcomes the Director-General's proposal to include in the budget for 1973-74 an allotment to strengthen the management services available within the Office of the Assistant Director-General for Administration (doc. 17C/29 Add.) and to seek in this connexion the assistance, during the first three months of 1973, of outside professional management consultants of the highest competence and of international reputation to make a thorough analysis of the needs of the Organization with regard to management services;
- 2. Recommends that the outside management consultants should also be invited to study the desirability and possibility of strengthening the internal financial control within the Secretariat;

3. Invites the Director-General to report to the Executive Board, if possible at the spring session of 1973, on the measures he has taken to implement this resolution, and to report to the General Conference at its eighteenth session on measures he has taken to implement both resolution 38.1 and resolution 38.2.

XI Eighteenth session of the General Conference

39 Place of the eighteenth session

Res. 39.1 The General Conference,¹

Having regard to Rules 2 and 3 of the Rules of Procedure of the General Conference,

Noting that by the time-limit laid down in Rule 3, no Member State had invited the General Conference to hold the eighteenth session on its territory,

Decides to hold its eighteenth session at the Headquarters of the Organization in Paris.

40 Membership of committees for the eighteenth session

On the report of the Nominations Committee, the General Conference at its fortieth plenary meeting on 20 November 1972 elected the following Member States as members of the committees mentioned below until the close of the eighteenth session:

40.1 Headquarters Committee

Afghanistan	Laos	Switzerland
Australia	Liberia	Syria
Dominican Republic	Mexico	Togo
France	Netherlands	United Kingdom
Federal Republic of Germany	Panama	of Great Britain and Northern
Honduras	Romania	Ireland
Iran	Saudi Arabia	United States of America
Italy	Spain	

40.2 Legal Committee

—- 		
Algeria	India	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics
Bulgaria	Iran	United Kingdom
Canada	Italy	of Great Britain and Northern
Czechoslovakia	Lebanon	Ireland
Dahomey	Liberia	United States of America
France	Netherlands	Venezuela
Federal Republic of Germany	Switzerland	Yugoslavia
Ghana	Syria	

^{1.} Resolution adopted at the fortieth plenary meeting on 20 November 1972.

Annex

List of officers elected at the seventeenth session of the General Conference

The following are the elected officers of the seventeenth session of the General Conference:

President of the General Conference

H.E. Mr Toru Haguiwara (Japan).

Vice-Presidents of the General Conference

Heads of the delegations of: Central African Republic, China, Dahomey, Federal Republic of Germany, Honduras, India, Peru, Poland, Spain, Switzerland, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America, Venezuela, Zambia.

Commission for Education

Chairman: H.E. Professor Paulo E. de Berredo Carneiro (Brazil).

Vice-Chairmen: The Hon. G. L. Bennett (Canada), Professor Dr Jean Livescu (Romania), Professor Satish Chandra (India).

Rapporteur: Mr Ibinga Magwangu (Gabon).

Commission for Science

Chairman: H.E. Dr Mustafa Kamal Tolba (Arab Republic of Egypt).

Vice-Chairmen: Dr Aklilu Lemma (Ethiopia), Dr István Lang (Hungary), Dr Lisandro Latuff (Venezuela).

Rapporteur: Professor J. L. Still (Australia).

Commission for Social Sciences, Humanities and Culture

Chairman: H.E. Dr Juan Marinello y Vidaurreta

Vice-Chairmen: Mr L. Dramaliev (Bulgaria), Professor B. Ogot (Kenya), Dr Prachoom Chomchai (Thailand).

Rapporteur: Mr E. Huysentruyt (Belgium).

Commission for Communication

Chairman: Dr Bernard Dadié (Ivory Coast). Vice-Chairmen: Mrs Maenmas Chavalit (Thailand), Mr Iván Boldizsár (Hungary), The Hon. Erskine Sandiford (Barbados).

Rapporteur: Mr David W. Bartlett (Canada).

Commission for General Programme Matters

Chairman: Mr Jean Thomas (France). Vice-Chairmen: Dr María Delia Terren de Ferro (Argentina), Mr M. Haji Hamdan bin Sheikh Tahir (Malaysia), Mr J. G. Kiti (Kenya). Rapporteur: Mrs K. Gacinovic (Yugoslavia).

Resolutions Committee

Chairman: H.E. Mr Francisco Cuevas Cancino (Mexico).

Special Committee on Items 34.1 and 34.2

Chairman: Dr Ilmo Hela (Finland). Vice-Chairman: Dr Fûad Sarrûf (Lebanon). Rapporteur: Mrs Jacqueline Wynter (Jamaica).

Administrative Commission

Chairman: H.E. Dr Josef Grohman

(Czechoslovakia).

Vice-Chairmen: Mr Banjong Choosakulchart (Thailand), Mr P. D. M. Lombe (Zambia),

Mrs Mercedes Cabrera (Mexico).

Rapporteur: Miss Anja-Riitta Ketokoski (Finland).

Credentials Committee

Chairman: Mr Tooryalay Etemadi (Afghanistan).

Nominations Committee

Chairman: Mr Bernard J. E. M. de Hoog

(Netherlands).

Vice-Chairmen: The Hon. Estefania Aldaba Lim (Philippines), H.E. Mr Enrique Pérez Olivares (Venezuela), H.E. Mr Bokata W'ekila (Zaire).

Legal Committee

Chairman: Professor Jean Baugniet (Belgium). Vice-Chairman: Professor Vladimir Koutikov

(Bulgaria).

Rapporteur: Me Bassem El-Jisr (Lebanon).

Headquarters Committee

Chairman: H.E. Mr Rafik Saïd (Tunisia).

Vice-Chairmen: H.E. Mr Piero Guadagnini (Italy), Mr José-Luis Mercé-Platero (Dominican Repub-

lic).

Rapporteur: Mr Fathollah Nassiri (Iran).